



United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest
Service

November 2017



Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement

DRAFT Alternatives Evaluation Report

Tonto National Forest



DRAFT ALTERNATIVES EVALUATION REPORT
RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT AND LAND EXCHANGE EIS

Prepared for

U.S. Forest Service
Tonto National Forest
2324 East McDowell Road
Phoenix, Arizona 85006

Prepared by

SWCA Environmental Consultants
3033 North Central Avenue, Suite 145
Phoenix, Arizona 85012
(602) 274-3831
www.swca.com

November 2017

CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Background	1
1.2 Purpose and Need	1
1.3 Proposed Action.....	2
1.4 Alternatives Development	3
1.4.1 No Action Alternative.....	3
1.4.2 Proposed Action.....	4
1.4.3 Alternatives to the Proposed Action	5
2.0 MINING TECHNIQUE.....	9
2.1 Introduction.....	9
2.2 Alternative Mining Techniques	10
2.2.1 Surface Mining Techniques	10
2.2.1.1 Open-Pit Mining	10
2.2.2 Underground Mining Techniques	10
2.2.2.1 Naturally Supported Stopes.....	10
2.2.2.2 Artificially Supported Stopes.....	11
2.2.2.3 Caved Stopes.....	11
2.2.2.4 Other Stopping Methods	11
2.3 Alternative Mining Technique Investigation Results	12
2.3.1 Technical Feasibility Screening.....	12
2.3.2 Tradeoffs and Reasonableness Screening (Economic Feasibility)	13
2.3.2.1 Operational Costs and Relationship to Cutoff Grades	13
2.3.2.2 Resolution Ore Deposit Tonnage at Various Cutoff Grades.....	14
2.3.2.3 Other Logistical Considerations – Connectivity	15
2.3.2.4 Other Logistical Considerations – Safety	16
2.3.2.5 Reasonableness of Alternative Mining Techniques (Economic)	16
2.3.3 Overall Reasonableness of Alternative Mining Techniques.....	16
2.3.4 Additional Legal Considerations	17
3.0 TAILINGS STORAGE FACILITY ALTERNATIVES	17
3.1 Introduction.....	17
3.2 Public Alternative Tailings Facility Workshops	18
3.3 Tailings Processing and Storage Facility Techniques.....	20
3.3.1 Tailings Processing and Disposal	20
3.3.2 Tailings Storage Construction (Dams).....	22
3.3.2.1 Upstream Dam	22
3.3.2.2 Downstream Dam	23
3.3.2.3 Centerline Dam	23
3.4 Brownfield Tailings Locations	25
3.4.1 Brownfield Site Review	28
3.4.1.1 Ajo.....	28
3.4.1.2 Carlota.....	28
3.4.1.3 Casa Grande	28
3.4.1.4 Copper Queen (Bisbee, Arizona)	28
3.4.1.5 Copperstone	28

3.4.1.6	Green Valley / Sierrita	29
3.4.1.7	Johnson Camp	29
3.4.1.8	Miami and Inspiration / Miami Unit and Copper City	29
3.4.1.9	Pinto valley Mine	29
3.4.1.10	Ray Mine	29
3.4.1.11	Resolution Copper East Plant Site Subsidence CrateR (potential future brownfield site)	29
3.4.1.12	San Manuel	30
3.4.1.13	Tohono Cyprus	30
3.4.1.14	Twin Butte	30
3.4.1.15	United Verde	30
3.4.2	Technical Input by Resolution Copper	30
3.4.3	Brownfield Site Dismissal	32
3.5	Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations	32
3.5.1	Identify Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations	32
3.5.1.1	GPO alternative locations	32
3.5.1.2	Other Alternative Locations	33
3.5.2	Evaluate Initial Tailings Alternative Locations	35
3.5.3	Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations evaluation details and dismissal rationale	36
3.6	Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations	39
3.6.1	Screen Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations	41
3.6.2	Technical feasibility review by Resolution Copper	46
3.6.3	Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations and Designs Dismissed	47
3.7	Final Tailings Facility Alternatives	48
3.7.1	Final Tailings Facility Alternative Description and Issues Addressed	50
3.7.1.1	Modified Proposed Action	50
3.7.1.2	Silver King Filtered	51
3.7.1.3	Peg Leg Lined	52
3.7.1.4	Peg Leg Unlined	53
4.0	EIS RANGE OF ALTERNATIVES	54
4.1	Other GPO Alternative Components	56
4.1.1	Relocation of Filter Plant and Loadout Facility	56
4.1.2	Relocation of Process Water Pond within West Plant Site	57
4.1.3	Redesign and/or Improvement of Vehicle Access to and from the West Plant Site	57
4.2	Briefing of Forest Supervisor on Proposed Range of Alternatives	57
4.3	Cooperating Agency Review of Proposed Range of Alternatives	57
4.4	Tribal Consultation Review of Proposed Range of Alternatives	58
5.0	NEXT STEPS IN EIS PROCESS	58

Appendices

Appendix A – Summary of Issues Identified During Scoping Process	
Appendix B – Council on Environmental Quality and Forest Service NEPA Guidance on Alternatives Development	
Appendix C – Technical Memorandum for Alternative Mining Methods	
Appendix D – Alternative Tailings Public Workshop Summary Report	
Appendix E – Tailings Disposal Alternatives Technical Memorandum	

Figures

Figure 1.4-1. Resolution Copper “General Plan of Operations” (proposed action) facility locations.	6
Figure 1.4-2. Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange EIS alternatives development process diagram and section outlines.	8
Figure 2.3-1. Underground mining operating costs.	14
Figure 3.3-1. Upstream tailings dam construction method (from the EPA technical report).	23
Figure 3.3-2. Downstream tailings dam construction method (from the EPA technical report).....	24
Figure 3.3-3. Centerline tailings dam construction method (from the EPA technical report).	24
Figure 3.4-1. Brownfields sites investigated for potential tailings storage.	27
Figure 3.5-1. Initial tailings facility alternative locations.	34
Figure 3.6-1. Preliminary tailings facility alternative locations.	40
Figure 3.7-1. Final tailings facility alternative locations	49

Tables

Table 2.3-1. Summary of Available Underground Stopping Methods and Applicability to Resolution Copper Ore Deposit	12
Table 2.3-2. Estimated Tonnage of Ore of Resolution Deposit at Various Cutoff Grades	15
Table 3.2-1. Workshop Response to Importance of Tailings Location Assessment Criteria (average).....	18
Table 3.2-2. Workshop Response to Paired Comparison Questions	19
Table 3.3-1. Tailings Processing and Storage Facility Techniques.....	21
Table 3.4-1. Brownfields Sites Investigated for Potential Tailings Storage	26
Table 3.4-2. Summary of the Resolution Copper Response to Forest Service Brownfield Inquiry (Resolution Copper, August 25, 2017)	31
Table 3.5-1. Initial Tailings Alternative Locations Evaluation Criteria.....	35
Table 3.5-2. Initial Tailings Alternative Locations Evaluation Criteria and Results from April 2017 Project Team Meeting.....	36
Table 3.5-3. Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Review and Dismissed Information	37

Table 3.6-1. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations, Processing, Methods Identified for Further Study.....	41
Table 3.6-2. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Technical Screening Criteria Description	42
Table 3.6-3. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Environmental Screening Criteria Description.....	42
Table 3.6-4. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Environmental Screening Results	43
Table 3.6-5. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternatives Identified for Further Review	45
Table 3.6-6. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations and Designs Dismissed and Rationale	47
Table 3.7-1. Final Tailings Facility Alternative Location Details.....	50
Table 4-1. Alternatives Carried Forward for Full Analysis in EIS	55

This page intentionally left blank

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document summarizes the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) alternatives development process. The five sections contained in the document are described below.

Section 1.0 – Introduction: This section introduces the Resolution Copper Project, including a brief background on the project, the project purpose and need and a description of the proposed action. This section also introduces the EIS alternatives development process and evaluation criteria that were used by the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service) to develop a range of reasonable alternatives to the proposed action.

Section 2.0 – Mining Technique: The mining technique section describes the process and results of evaluating alternative surface and underground mining techniques, including technical feasibility and reasonableness of alternative mine techniques.

Section 3.0 – Tailings Storage Facility Alternatives: This section describes the process and outcomes of evaluating alternatives tailings processing and disposal methods, alternative tailings storage construction (dam) types, and alternative tailings locations, including brownfields, other National Forest System (NFS) lands, and non-NFS lands.

Section 4.0 – EIS Range of Alternatives: This section describes the range of alternatives that will be carried forward for full analysis in the draft EIS. Included in this section is a description of the Forest Supervisor briefing on the range of alternatives and cooperating agency and tribal review of the range of alternatives.

Section 5.0 – Next Steps in the EIS Process: This section provides general information on the next procedural steps in the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange EIS process.

1.1. Background

The Tonto National Forest (Tonto), an administrative unit of the Forest Service, is completing an EIS to evaluate the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange proposal. The project is located in the Globe and Mesa Ranger Districts, Tonto National Forest, Arizona. The Tonto is evaluating the proposed action at this time to comply with its statutory and regulatory obligations to respond to a proposed plan of operations submitted by Resolution Copper Mining, LLC (Resolution Copper), and to comply with Section 3003 of the Carl Levin and Howard P. ‘Buck’ McKeon National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (NDAA).

1.2 Purpose and Need

The need for this project is to comply with the regulations of the Forest Service that govern the use of surface resources in conjunction with mining operations on NFS lands as set forth under 36 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 228; and to comply with Section 3003 of the NDAA.

The purpose of this project is to analyze the proposed action as required by the regulations at 36 CFR 228.5(a) and Section 3003 of the NDAA, including to

- facilitate the orderly exploration, development, and production of mineral resources on NFS lands open to these activities;

- respond to the “General Plan of Operations” (GPO) submitted by Resolution Copper, which would govern surface disturbance on NFS lands from mining operations that are reasonably incident to extraction, transportation, and processing of copper and molybdenum;
- exchange lands between Resolution Copper and the United States as directed by Section 3003 of the NDAA;
- ensure that the selected alternative would comply with other applicable Federal and State laws and regulations;
- ensure that the selected alternative, where feasible, would minimize adverse environmental impacts on NFS surface resources; and
- ensure that measures would be included that provide for reclamation of the surface disturbance.

The Tonto is evaluating the proposed action at this time in order to comply with its statutory obligations to respond to Resolution Copper’s preliminary GPO in a timely manner. An amendment to the “Tonto National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan” (forest plan) (1985, as amended)¹ may be required.

1.3 Proposed Action

The proposed action is to approve the GPO as submitted by Resolution Copper and to complete the land exchange as directed by Congress under Section 3003 of the NDAA. As proposed in the GPO, the Resolution Copper mine would affect Federal, State, and private lands. The Forest Service would only approve mining operations on NFS lands associated with the proposed action, because the Forest Service does not have jurisdiction to regulate mining operations that occur on private or State land. However, the EIS will consider and disclose environmental effects that would occur on Federal, private, and State lands associated with the GPO and the land exchange. Connected actions related to the GPO and amendment of the forest plan will also be analyzed. Impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions in the project area will be considered in combination with the impacts of the project to estimate the potential cumulative impacts of project implementation.

Substantial mining activities described in the GPO would affect a 2,422-acre parcel of land known as the Oak Flat Federal Parcel (Oak Flat Parcel). Section 3003 of the NDAA directs the conveyance of the Oak Flat Parcel to Resolution Copper. In exchange for the Oak Flat Parcel, Resolution Copper will transfer eight parcels located throughout Arizona, totaling 5,344 acres, to the United States. The Forest Service will not have jurisdiction to regulate mining activities on the Oak Flat Parcel, which is to be conveyed to Resolution Copper, because by law (i.e., the NDAA) it will become private land. The Forest Service will need to approve a GPO only for related operations that are proposed on NFS land outside the Oak Flat Parcel.

¹ U.S. Forest Service. 1985. *Tonto National Forest Plan Land and Resource Management Plan*. Southwestern Region. October.

1.4 Alternatives Development

As part of the EIS process, the Forest Service is required to investigate alternatives to the various aspects of the proposed action as described above. Analysis of alternatives in the EIS process is used to “inform decisionmakers and the public of the reasonable alternatives which would avoid or minimize adverse impacts or enhance the quality of the human environment” (40 CFR 1502.1). Alternatives consist of a mix of strategies that meet the purpose of and need for the proposed action, resolve or address key issues identified during scoping (see appendix A), and are consistent with the basic policy objectives for management of the area. Alternatives for this EIS include the proposed action and no action alternative, along with a range of reasonable action alternatives.

1.4.1 No Action Alternative

Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations require the Forest Service to include in the EIS analysis the alternative of taking no action (40 CFR 1502(e)). The Notice of Intent for the project, published in the Federal Register in March 2016, described the no action alternative as follows:

The EIS will analyze the no action alternative, which would neither approve the proposed GPO nor complete the land exchange. However, the responsible official does not have discretion to select the no action alternative, because it would not be consistent with the requirements of 36 CFR 228.5, nor would it comply with the NDAA.

In subsequent months, however, as the Forest Service completed the public scoping and issues development processes and then began a focused assessment of potential project alternatives, it became evident that the no action alternative might not be as simple as analyzing a scenario of “no mine and no land exchange.” That is, the team came to the realization that a no action variation involving approval of the proposed GPO but no implementation of the land exchange was, though very unlikely, still a realistic possibility. The NDAA had been structured in such a way that it allows Resolution Copper to withdraw from the land exchange under authority of Section 206(d) of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, as amended, if the company determined that concluding the exchange was no longer in the company’s overall business interests (see NDAA Section 3003(i)(1)(B)(ii)). Furthermore, the Forest Service determined there also existed an extremely

Alternatives Development – What Was the Process?

1. Review Resolution Copper GPO, scoping comments and report (Scoping Report, March 2017, available on the project website), and Issues Report (appendix A, November 2017, available on the project website), and National Environmental Policy Act guidance (appendix B)
2. Identify alternatives to project components potentially responsive to issues (Project Record #0001481-1483)
3. Conduct Alternatives Tailings Public Workshops (appendix D)
 - March 21, 2017, in Superior, Arizona
 - March 22, 2017, in Gilbert, Arizona
 - Online Public Workshop, March 23 through April 5, 2017
4. Convene Project Team Alternatives Development Workshops
 - April 11 and 12, 2017 (Project Record #0001359)
 - July 5 and 6, 2017 (Project Record #0001841)
5. Investigate alternative components (mining technique and tailings storage), described below in sections 2.0 and 3.0
6. Investigate alternative tailings locations (section 3.0)
7. Review alternatives by Forest Supervisor, cooperating agencies, and tribes (section 4.0)
8. Finalize EIS range of alternatives (section 4.0)

remote possibility that the land exchange would be consummated but the GPO ultimately would not be approved, or that its approval might subsequently be rescinded by court decision, thus resulting in a scenario of “land exchange but no mine.”

The Forest Service therefore determined that all three possible no action alternative variations (i.e., “no mine and no land exchange,” “approved mine but no land exchange,” and “land exchange but no mine”) must be analyzed in the EIS to document how these different “no action outcomes” might alter environmental and human conditions in the immediate vicinity of the town of Superior and beyond.

1.4.2 Proposed Action

Resolution Copper proposes to conduct underground mining of a copper-molybdenum deposit located 5,000 to 7,000 feet below the ground surface. Resolution Copper estimates that the mine would take approximately 10 years to construct, would have an operational life of approximately 40 years, and would be followed by 5 to 10 years of reclamation activities. The mining operation would include, but is not limited to, the following facilities and activities, which would be conducted on a mixture of NFS, private, and State lands (see figure 1.4-1):

- The mining itself would take place under the Oak Flat Parcel.
- An area known as the East Plant Site would be developed adjacent to the Oak Flat Parcel. This area would include mine shafts and a variety of surface facilities to support mining operations. This area currently contains two operating mine shafts, a mine administration building, and other mining infrastructure. Portions of the East Plant Site would be located on NFS lands and would be subject to Forest Service regulatory jurisdiction.
- The ore would be mined using a panel caving technique (a form of block caving) in which the ore is fractured using blasting and then drawn from underneath the ore body. The use of panel caving would result in land surface subsidence with a maximum depth of approximately 1,100 feet and a subsidence area of approximately 1,750 acres.
- Mined ore would be crushed underground and then transported underground approximately 2.5 miles west to an area known as the West Plant Site, where ore would be processed to produce copper and molybdenum concentrates. Portions of the West Plant Site would be located on NFS lands, and would be subject to Forest Service regulatory jurisdiction.
- The copper concentrate would be pumped as a slurry through a 22-mile pipeline to a filter plant and loadout facility located south of Florence Junction, Arizona, where copper concentrate would be filtered and then sent to off-site smelters via rail cars or trucks. The molybdenum concentrate would be filtered, dried, and sent to market via truck directly from the West Plant Site.
- The copper concentrate slurry pipeline would be located along an existing, previously disturbed right-of-way known as the Magma Arizona Railroad Company (MARRCO) corridor. The MARRCO corridor would also host other mine infrastructure, including, but not limited to, water pipelines, power lines, pump stations, and groundwater wells for recovery of banked Central Arizona Project water or pumping under a mineral extraction permit issued by the Arizona Department of Water Resources. A portion of the MARRCO corridor is located on NFS lands and would be subject to Forest Service regulatory jurisdiction.
- Tailings (the processed non-economic material remaining after copper extraction) produced at the West Plant Site would be pumped as a slurry through several pipelines for 4.7 miles to the proposed Lower West tailings storage facility location. The tailings storage facility would gradually expand over time, eventually reaching about 4,400 acres in size. The proposed tailings storage facility is located on NFS lands and would be subject to Forest Service regulatory jurisdiction. The proposed tailings facility characteristics include the following:

- Topography characterized by a sequence of ridges and valleys with a majority Gila Conglomerate geology type.
- Approximately 1.5 billion tons or 1.3 billion cubic yards of tailings produced.
- Tailings delivered from the concentrator as thickened slurry. Two tailings streams separated as part of the flotation process into scavenger tailings (85 percent, non-potentially acid generating [NPAG] and cleaner tailings (15 percent, potentially acid generating [PAG]). Tailings pipelines would generally be located above ground and in a containment canal within the tailings corridor, providing secondary containment.
- Upstream embankment construction.
- Unlined facility.
- Water would be recycled and reused in operations. A floating barge would pump tailings water at the center of the tailings storage facility and return to west plant site for use. Water that is collected in seepage ponds would be pumped up the tailings embankment and back into the tailings storage facility.
- At closure, the facility would consist of a four-sided perimeter embankment dam with a maximum dam height of approximately 574 feet and a 5:1 exterior slope angle.
- All power to the mine would be supplied by the Salt River Project. Portions of the proposed electrical infrastructure would be located on NFS land and would be subject to Forest Service regulatory jurisdiction. A Forest Service special use permit would be required to approve construction and operation of new power lines on NFS lands by the Salt River Project.
- Reclamation would be conducted to achieve postclosure land use objectives, including closing and sealing the mine shafts, removing surface facilities and infrastructure, and establishing self-sustaining vegetative communities using local plant species. The proposed tailings storage facility would be reclaimed in place, providing for permanent storage of mine tailings.

1.4.3 Alternatives to the Proposed Action

Upon the completion of scoping and development of the key issues, the Forest Service began the process of developing a range of reasonable and feasible alternatives to the proposed action that resolve, minimize, or reduce impacts to identified issues while meeting the purpose of and need for the proposed action. The Forest Service established a project team that worked on alternatives development from approximately January through October 2017. The alternatives development project team (project team) consists of Forest Service interdisciplinary team members and supporting consultants, both of which provided environmental and technical expertise to address the complex alternative development process. Technical expertise included mining and tailings engineers. Environmental expertise included environmental planning and regulatory specialists, hydrologists, geochemists, and biologists, among others.

The project team used the following criteria to develop and evaluate a range of reasonable alternatives to the proposed action (regulatory guidance follows in parentheses):

- Does the alternative meet the project purpose and need for action? (36 CFR 220.5; Forest Service Handbook [FSH] 1909.15²)
- Does the alternative resolve environmental or resource conflicts, from which issues were identified? (36 CFR 220.5; FSH 1909.15)

² U.S. Forest Service. 2012. *FSH 1909.15 – National Environmental Policy Act Handbook*. Amendment No.: 1909.15-2012-3. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Forest Service National Headquarters.

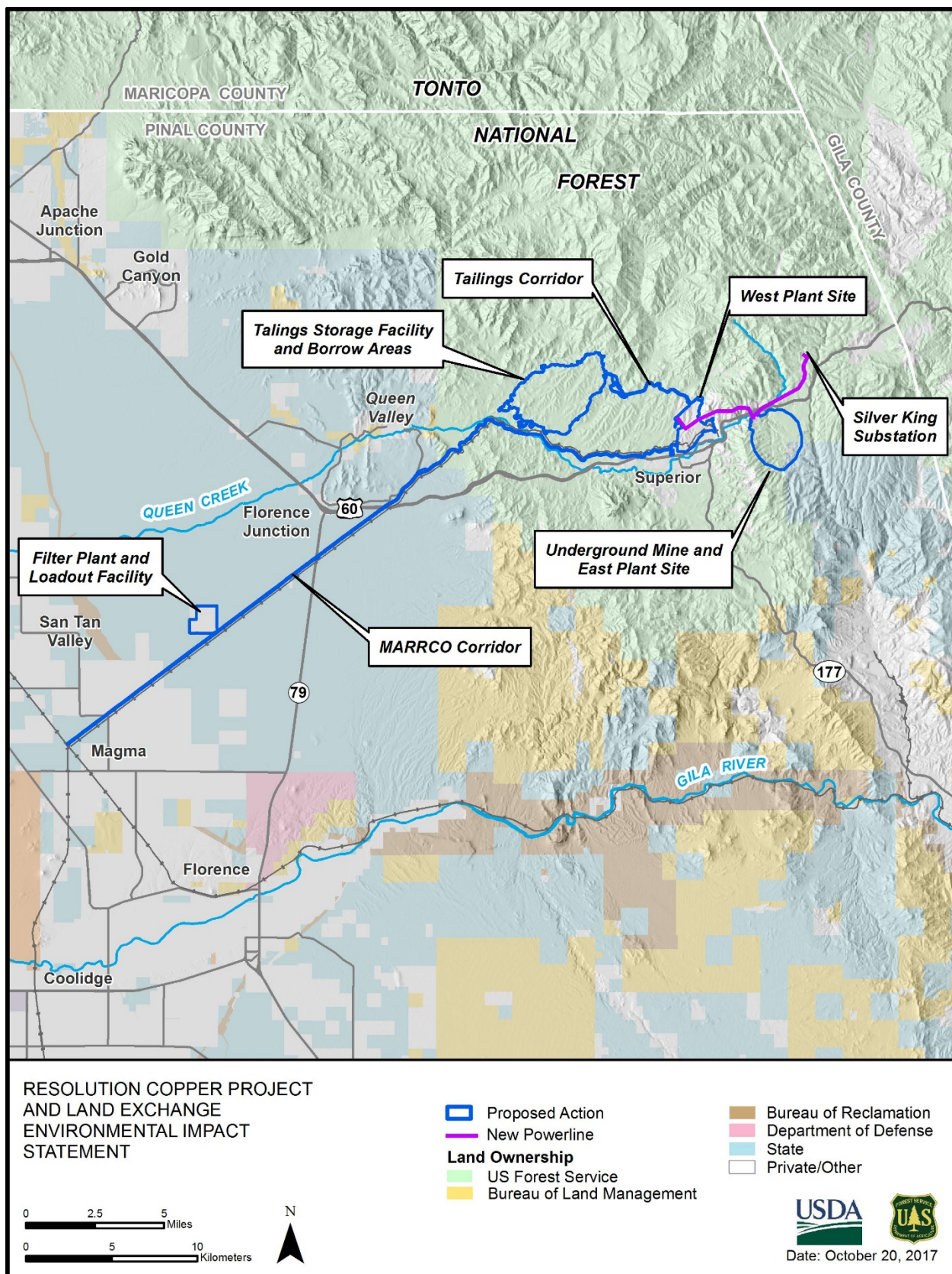


Figure 1.4-1. Resolution Copper “General Plan of Operations” (proposed action) facility locations.

- Is the alternative technically feasible? (CEQ 40 Most Asked Questions³ – Answer 2A; FSH 1909.15_14.4)
- Is the alternative economically feasible? (CEQ 40 Most Asked Questions – Answer 2A)
- Is the alternative illegal? (FSH 1909.15)
- Does the alternative cause “unreasonable environmental harm”? (FSH 1909.15)
- Is the alternative reasonable using “common sense”? (CEQ 40 Most Asked Questions – Answer 2A)

The process for development and consideration of alternatives is defined by regulation and published CEQ guidance. Appendix B includes specific regulations citations that guided development of the alternatives selected for analysis in the draft EIS.

The first step in alternatives development consisted of the project team’s review of the proposed GPO to identify possible components in the plan that are available for alternative development and would address identified issues. The preliminary components identified included alternative mining techniques; alternative tailings storage facility locations, processing and storage techniques; and alternative transportation corridors and ancillary facility locations. Figure 1.4-2 illustrates the alternatives development process and directs readers to sections of this report for specific process steps and details.

³ Council on Environmental Quality. 1986. Forty Most Asked Questions Concerning CEQ’s National Environmental Policy Act Regulations. Washington D.C.: Executive Office of the President. March,

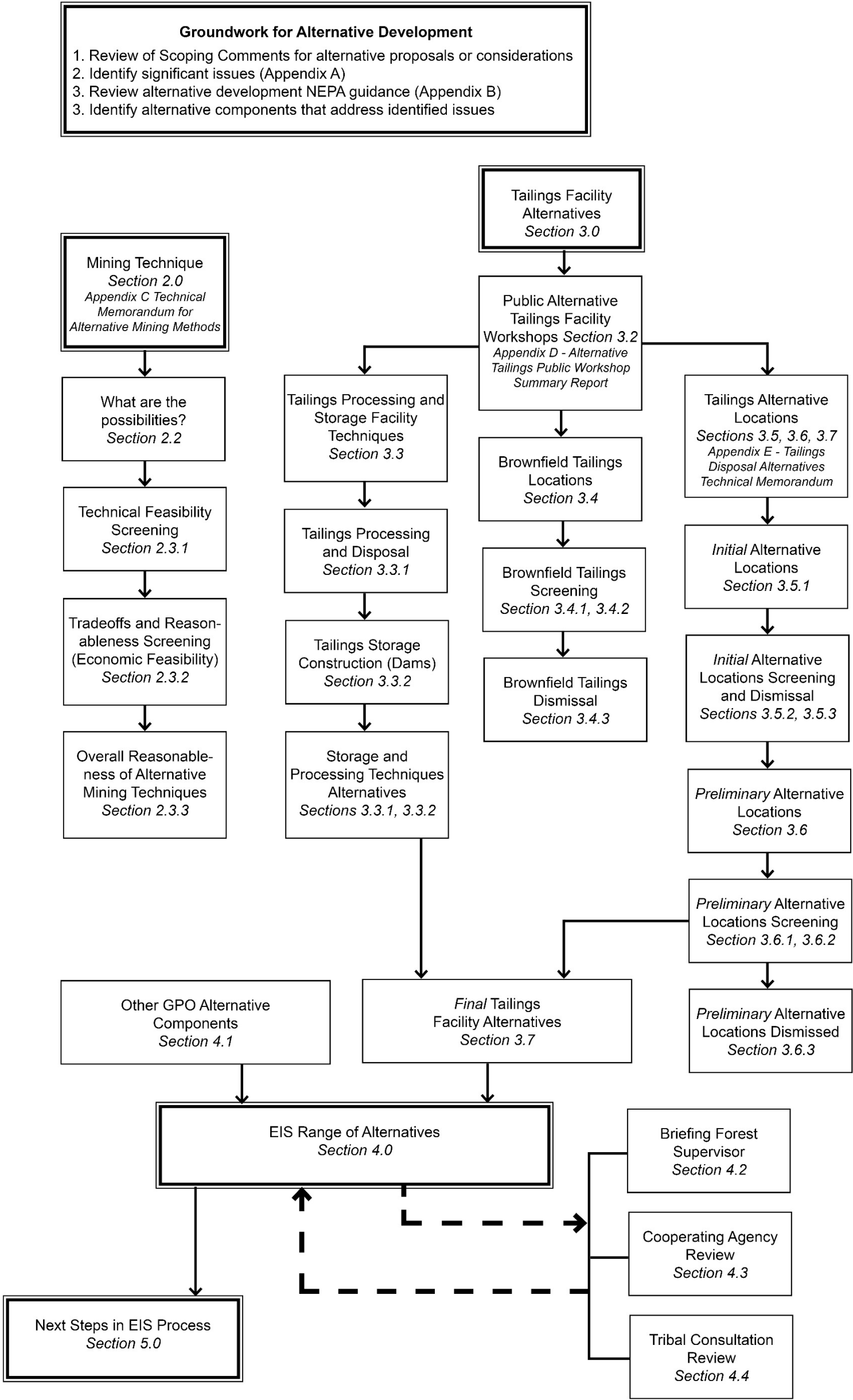


Figure 1.4-2. Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange EIS alternatives development process diagram and section outlines.

2.0 MINING TECHNIQUE

Based on scoping comments and public input, the Forest Service investigated the potential for using alternative mining techniques. The resulting document, “Technical Memorandum for Alternative Mining Methods”⁴ (technical memorandum), is provided in appendix C and summarized here in section 2.0. Dr. Charles Kliche, retired professor from the South Dakota School of Mines and Technology, was engaged as part of the project team to investigate alternative mining techniques.

2.1 Introduction

Substantial public comments were received concerning the panel caving mining technique proposed to be used by Resolution Copper (panel caving is a form of block caving), in particular requesting that alternative mining techniques be considered or required.⁵ Public comments asked for alternatives that considered the following items:

- Use of traditional mining methods, including less mechanized forms of mining
- Investigation of alternatives that would result in minimal surface disturbance
- Use of alternative mining methods to reduce the volume of tailings produced

The proposed panel caving mining method is seen as having two major drawbacks. First, panel caving results in the creation of a subsidence zone at the surface, which impacts a variety of resources. Second, because panel caving does not leave any opening or cavity below ground, there is no opportunity to backfill tailings as a potential disposal alternative. The Forest Service agreed that if an alternative mining method were found to be reasonable, it could reduce certain resource impacts. The Forest Service therefore undertook an investigation into the technical and economic feasibility of using alternative mining techniques.

One benchmark for including any alternative is whether it is reasonable,⁶ and more specifically, whether the alternative is practical or feasible from the technical and economic standpoint. The technical memorandum focuses on these salient points:

Mining Technique – Process Documentation

- Project Team Alternatives Evaluation Workshops
 - April 11 and 12, 2017, mining techniques presentation (Project Record #0001359)
- Meeting between Resolution Copper and Dr. Kliche to discuss mining techniques and modeling, March 23 and 24, 2017 (Project Record #0002063)
- Resolution Copper data request responses (Project Record #0001314; 0001316; 0001318–0001321; 0001422; 0001734)
- Dr. Kliche “Technical Memorandum for Alternative Mining Methods” (appendix C, Project Record #0002041)

⁴ Kliche, C.A. 2017. Technical Memorandum for Alternative Mining Methods. Resolution Copper Mining, LLC, Superior, Arizona. November 1. Prepared by Dr. Charles A. Kliche, P.E., Ph.D. (Project Record #0002041).

⁵ See specifically March 2017 “Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement Scoping Report,” sections 3.5.2.1 and 3.7.12.1, and May 2017 “Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement Public Concern Statements,” SZ-1 and ALT-3.3. These documents are available on the project website at www.ResolutionMineEIS.us.

⁶ See appendix B for guidance used in alternatives development. 40 CFR 1502.14 (emphasis added). “In this section agencies shall: (a) Rigorously explore and objectively evaluate all reasonable alternatives, and for alternatives which were eliminated from detailed study, briefly discuss the reasons for their having been eliminated.” The concept of reasonable alternatives was further expanded in Question 2A of the CEQ’s “Forty Most Asked Questions Concerning CEQ’s National Environmental Policy Act

- What range of underground mining techniques are available for consideration?
- Given the physical and mineralogical characteristics of the Resolution Copper ore deposit, which mining techniques are technically feasible?
- What is the current industry standard for mining similar deposits?
- If a technically feasible alternative mining technique were used, what would be the general economic tradeoffs?

The technical memorandum presents an independent investigation of these questions. Specific data inputs were requested from Resolution Copper in order to conduct the analysis, but in line with CEQ guidance, Resolution Copper input was limited to providing technical information, instead of their overall opinions on their preferred mining technique.

2.2 Alternative Mining Techniques

2.2.1 Surface Mining Techniques

2.2.1.1 OPEN-PIT MINING

This alternative mining technique was not strongly considered because it would result in surface disturbances greater than those in the proposed action (panel caving). Nevertheless, Resolution Copper explored the option in the past, and quantification of the expected surface disturbance was provided.

- The footprint of the open pit would need to be approximately 10,000 acres, which is eight times larger than the projected maximum disturbance from subsidence (approximately 1,200 acres).
- The resulting pit would result in the removal of all of Oak Flat, all of Apache Leap, approximately 4 miles of U.S Route (U.S.) 60, approximately 3 miles of Queen Creek, and approximately 3 miles of Devil's Canyon.
- The pit would have a stripping ratio (waste rock to ore) of 35:1, which would generate approximately 205 billion tons of waste rock. This represents more than 100 times more volume than the projected volume of tailings under the GPO. The waste rock generated from mining would need to be disposed of at some surface location, and a tailings impoundment would still be required.

2.2.2 Underground Mining Techniques

2.2.2.1 NATURALLY SUPPORTED STOPES

The term “stope” used in mining simply indicates an underground excavation or room, and the term “stopping” refers to any underground mining technique that removes ore from these areas. Naturally supported stopping methods are ones in which the stope can be developed with no regular artificial support (“open stopping”) or with pillars of ore left in place (“open stopes with pillar supports”). This technique is best suited to situations in which the surrounding rock is strong and can stand unsupported, and the ore deposit is limited in breadth and width.

Regulations” (emphasis added): “Answer 2a. Section 1502.14 requires the EIS to examine all reasonable alternatives to the proposal. In determining the scope of alternatives to be considered, the emphasis is on what is “reasonable” rather than on whether the proponent or applicant likes or is itself capable of carrying out a particular alternative. Reasonable alternatives include those that are practical or feasible from the technical and economic standpoint and using common sense, rather than simply desirable from the standpoint of the applicant.” Forest Service guidance provides some additional guidance: “Alternatives not considered in detail may include, but are not limited to, those that fail to meet the purpose and need, are technologically infeasible or illegal, or would result in unreasonable environmental harm” (FSH 1909.15, chapter 10, section 14.4).

Once ore is removed, the resulting stopes would be available for backfilling with tailings. Naturally supported stopes do not typically cause subsidence, but they can if the stopes are shallow and are not backfilled.

2.2.2.2 ARTIFICIALLY SUPPORTED STOPES

As the name implies, artificially supported stopes need additional support either from backfilled tailings or waste rock, timber or steel cribbing, or left-in-place ore, to avoid collapse. With “shrinkage stoping,” the artificial support comes from the fractured ore itself, which is left in the stope during mining. Starting at the bottom of the deposit, miners blast the ore in slices to fracture it. While the workers gradually work upward through the deposit, some of the ore is drawn from the bottom of the stope (about 35 percent) to maintain sufficient working space for the miners to reach the in-place ore located above. When the miners reach the top of the planned stope, all of the ore is then drawn off from the bottom, and the stope is complete. This method can be used with or without pillars.

With “cut-and-fill stoping” the artificial support comes from the progressive backfill of tailings of waste rock into the stope. In “overhand cut-and-fill,” miners start at the bottom of the deposit and mine a horizontal slice of ore; they then bring tailings to backfill the horizontal slice. Miners work their way upwards through the deposit in a series of slices. “Underhand cut-and-fill” is similar, but miners start at the top of the deposit and work their way down.

Several other artificially supported stoping techniques also exist that make use of timbers or steel as the artificial support.

Artificially supported stopes do not generally cause subsidence and once ore is removed the resulting mined voids would be available for backfilling with tailings or waste rock. These techniques are ideally suited for situations where the surrounding host rock is sufficiently weak that the stopes require artificial support in order to mine. It is also best suited for situations where mineralization is clearly delineated between ore and waste, and where the ore deposit is steeply dipping and limited in breadth and width.

2.2.2.3 CAVED STOPES

Caved stopes include panel caving (proposed in the GPO) and sub-level caving. In both cases, ore is fractured by blasting and then drawn from underneath the deposit. Panel caving as proposed in the GPO uses a single level below the entire ore body from which ore is withdrawn. This “floor” level remains the draw point for the life of the mine. Sublevel caving is mined similarly, but in slices from top to bottom, with the ore being withdrawn at different levels (“sublevels”) as the mine progresses downward. As mining advances, broken ore falls into the excavated cavity, and the overlying cap rock and surface slowly subside into the void.

Both of these methods result in surface subsidence, and neither method allows for backfilling, as no open stope is left after mining. While considered in the technical memorandum analysis, the other caved stoping techniques offer no reduction in resource impacts, compared with the proposed panel caving. Therefore, the other caved stoping techniques were not considered further by the project team.

2.2.2.4 OTHER STOPING METHODS

One additional stoping method considered that does not fall into the above categories is “vertical crater retreat stoping.” In this method, ore is fractured by blasting in slices and withdrawn from the bottom of the stope. Ore slices advance in an upward direction toward the top of the stope. When the last ore slice is removed, an open stope is left that can be backfilled. This method requires both strong ore and strong cap rock. Otherwise, the stope would collapse, and subsidence could occur.

2.3 Alternative Mining Technique Investigation Results

2.3.1 Technical Feasibility Screening

First, the Forest Service has eliminated a surface mining alternative from consideration due to the magnitude of the surface disturbance that would ensue. This leaves underground mining techniques as the only potential mining option for the Resolution Copper project. The technical memorandum found that panel caving is a reasonable and technically feasible mining method, given the physical characteristics of the Resolution Copper deposit. Moreover, panel caving is a widely used mining technique for large-tonnage, low-grade deposits such as Resolution Copper. A major drawback is that panel caving results in subsidence.

To decrease the likelihood and degree of subsidence, an alternative mining technique to panel-caving would require (1) leaving minable ore in the ground to act as structural support, or (2) backfilling excavated mine cavities with tailings, waste rock, or some other material. The technical memorandum also found that the following underground stoping methods, some more amenable to backfilling than others, could physically or technically be used with the Resolution Copper deposit:

- Cut-and-fill stoping
- Open stoping
- Open stoping with pillar support
- Shrinkage stoping
- Vertical crater retreat stoping

Each of these methods is suited to certain characteristics of an ore body, including ore and host rock strength, the depth and type of overburden or cap rock, and the size and shape of the ore body. All of these characteristics typically would be considered when selecting the ideal and most efficient mining method. For alternatives evaluation, however, the question asked is not whether each of these methods represents the ideal mining technique, but rather whether the method could physically be implemented instead of panel caving. As shown in table 2.3-1, very few of these underground stoping methods have characteristics that are well suited to the Resolution Copper deposit, even though technically these methods could be used.

Table 2.3-1. Summary of Available Underground Stopping Methods and Applicability to Resolution Copper Ore Deposit

Underground Stopping Method	Ideal Ore Body Characteristics	Ideal Ore Strength	Ideal Host Rock Strength	Backfill
Resolution Copper Deposit	<i>Low grade, massive, thick</i>	<i>Weak to Moderate</i>	<i>Weak to Moderate</i>	<i>No</i>
Cut and fill	High grade, irregular, narrow to wide	Strong	Weak*	Yes
Open stoping	Small	Strong	Strong	Possible
Open stoping with pillar support	Low grade, horizontal or flat dipping	Strong	Strong	Possible
Shrinkage stoping	Fairly high grade, narrow to wide (4 to 100 feet) thick	Strong	Moderate*	Possible
Vertical crater retreat stoping	>40 feet thick	Strong	Strong	Possible

* Indicates a match to the characteristics of the Resolution Copper ore deposit.

2.3.2 Tradeoffs and Reasonableness Screening (Economic Feasibility)

Given that there are other underground stoping techniques that could physically be applied to the Resolution Copper deposit, as suggested during scoping, even if not these are not ideal techniques, it is necessary to next evaluate the economic tradeoffs of using these methods.

2.3.2.1 OPERATIONAL COSTS AND RELATIONSHIP TO CUTOFF GRADES

All of the underground stoping methods listed above have higher operational costs than panel caving (which costs approximately \$1/ton to \$10/ton). Representative costs presented in the technical memorandum^{7,8} include the following:

- Cut and fill—approximate operating cost of \$68/ton, although that cost depends on the type of tailings used to backfill
- Open stoping—approximate operating cost of \$7/ton to \$25/ton
- Open stoping with pillar support—approximate operating cost of \$21/ton
- Shrinkage stoping—approximate operating cost of \$51/ton
- Vertical crater retreat stoping—approximate operating cost of \$40/ton

The above operational costs are based on published industry standards. A greater range of representative costs of mining is presented in figure 2.3-1 (from the technical memorandum). The figure illustrates the low, high, and middle cost in U.S. dollars for mining a short ton of ore for the various underground mining techniques.

The concept of “cutoff grade” (COG) is a key means to assess the economic tradeoffs associated with using a method with higher operational costs. The COG (given as a percentage of copper) is the lowest grade of copper for a ton of ore that just equals the cost of stripping, drilling, blasting, mining, hauling, crushing, and processing the ore (as well as administrative costs, taxes, and other overhead costs), given the current price and mill recovery.

The most important part of the concept of COG is that as the cost of a mining technique increases, if the price of copper and mill recovery remain the same, then the COG also has to increase. In other words, if per-ton operational costs are higher, the mine must focus on the higher grade material in order to break even on the mining. It does not make sense for a ton of ore be mined at an economic loss, and COG is a tool used to help define that economic limit.

⁷ These costs do not include backfilling costs (except for the cut-and-fill scenario).

⁸ CostMine. 2017. Industry Standard for Mining Cost Estimating, Mining Cost Service. Available at: <http://costs.infomine.com/miningcostservice/>. Accessed July 7, 2017.

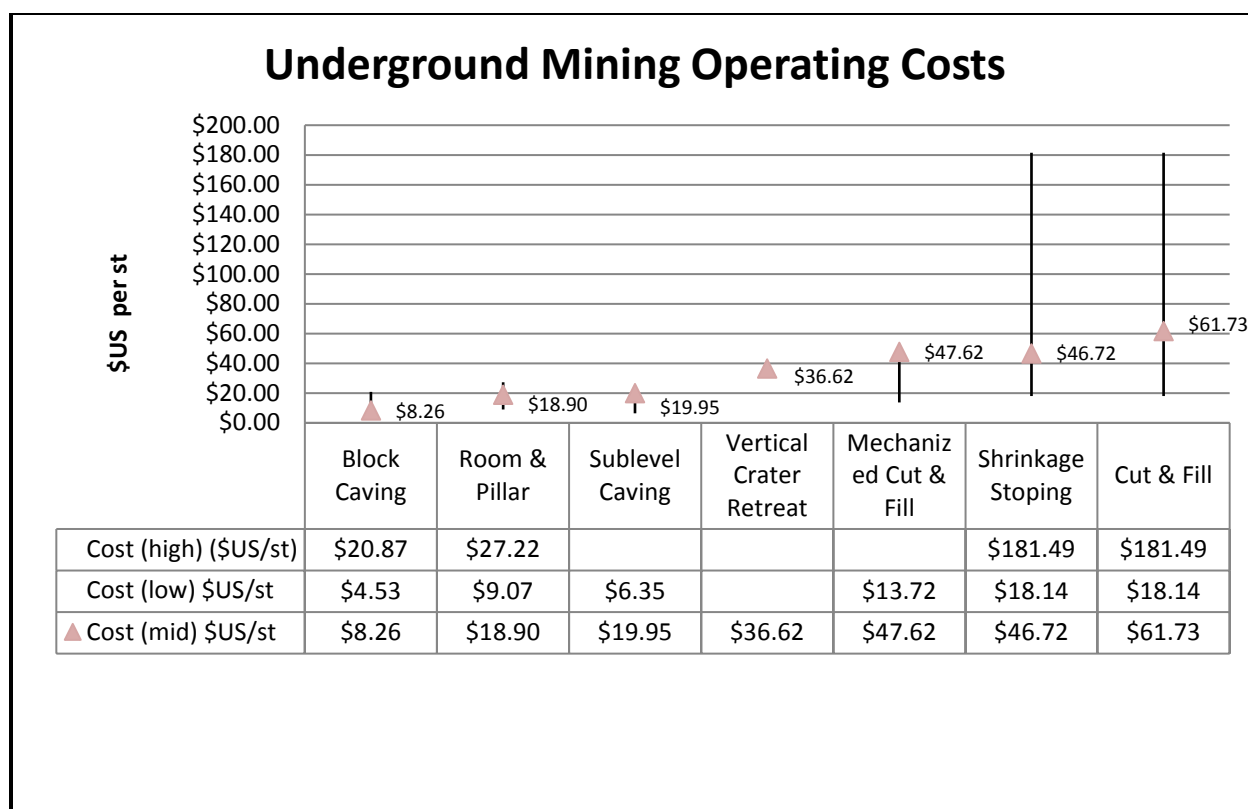


Figure 2.3-1. Underground mining operating costs.⁹

2.3.2.2 RESOLUTION ORE DEPOSIT TONNAGE AT VARIOUS CUTOFF GRADES

It is not possible to directly identify a typical COG associated with each of the above underground stopping methods. The calculation of COG is highly specific to an individual mine. However, it is possible to estimate the expected volume of ore from the Resolution Copper ore deposit that might be available to be mined at different COGs.

The first piece of information regarding COG is publicly available, as Resolution Copper has already identified the tonnage of ore within the greater-than-1-percent shell (the copper containing ore body), as shown in table 2.3-2. The greater-than-1-percent shell COG was defined by Resolution Copper as part of its business plan for this mineral deposit. Note that the average grade of the ore within the greater-than-1-percent shell is greater than 1 percent (1.54 percent), because within this shell are areas of higher grade ore. In fact, it is these areas of higher grade ore that would have to be targeted by more expensive underground mining techniques requiring a higher COG. In general, a ton of ore occurring within the greater-than-1-percent shell will have a copper grade of at least 1 percent or more, and a ton of ore occurring outside the greater-than-1-percent shell will have less than 1 percent copper.

⁹ Dundee Capital Markets. 2012. *An Introduction to Underground Mining*.

Hustrulid, W.A. (ed.). 1982. *Underground Mining Methods Handbook*. New York: Society of Mining Engineers of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc.

Infomine. 2017. Costs. Available at: <http://costs.infomine.com/miningcostservice/>. Accessed July 7, 2017.

Macquarie Research. 2016. *Metals and Mining: A Chip Off the New Block; Evaluating the Risks and Rewards of the Future Block Cave*. November.

Moss, A. 2011. *An Introduction to Block and Panel Caving*. BMO Capital Markets 2011 Global Metals and Mining Conference. Available at: <https://www.scribd.com/document/217853788/Introduction-to-Panel-Caving>. Accessed July 7, 2017.

In order to establish a second data point, the author of the technical memorandum reviewed graphical information provided by Resolution Copper describing the geometry and grade of the ore body; the author also conducted an independent assessment of the tonnage of ore within the greater-than-2-percent shell. Note that the information available to conduct this assessment was sufficient to establish the greater-than-2-percent shell, but was not sufficient to estimate the average grade within that shell.

Table 2.3-2. Estimated Tonnage of Ore of Resolution Deposit at Various Cutoff Grades

COG	Estimated Tonnage of Ore	Percentage of Original Tonnage	Source	Average Grade of Ore above the COG
1%	1,969,000,000	100%	Resolution Copper	1.54%
2%	386,437,500	19.6%	Independent estimate from Resolution data	Unknown
3%	7,545,919	0.4%	Extrapolation from first two data points	Unknown
4%	1,478,469	0.08%	Extrapolation from first two data points	Unknown
5%	289,676	0.02%	Extrapolation from first two data points	Unknown

To clarify table 2.3-2, an alternative mining technique resulting in an increase of COG from 1 percent to 2 percent would mean that only 19.6 percent of the material currently proposed to be mined could be mined using the alternative mining technique.

As an example of the concept of COG, several commenters pointed to the historic work on the Magma Mine as indicating that cut-and-fill techniques can be applied to the current Resolution Copper deposit. The average grade of ore removed from the Magma Mine has been reported to be 5 percent or greater, depending on the year mined. This higher grade of ore was able to support a cut-and-fill mining technique.

2.3.2.3 OTHER LOGISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS – CONNECTIVITY

The first phase of the investigation into alternative mining techniques did not consider the true appropriateness of the underground stopping techniques, but only considered whether they were physically and technically able to be implemented. The nature of the Resolution Copper deposit would further limit the amount of ore that would be recoverable if these techniques were used. The information provided by Resolution Copper about the geometry and grade of the ore deposit indicates that the pockets of higher grade ore are distributed throughout the greater-than-1-percent shell and are not generally contiguous or continuous. The greater-than-2-percent shell includes all of these discrete pockets, and together they constitute 386 million tons of material. In reality, some of these areas may not be mined if using an underground stopping mining method because they are too far away from other areas of more contiguous high-grade ore, making the cost of access and development uneconomical even at a higher grade. However, these areas are readily mined, regardless of their discontinuity, by using a bulk mining technique such as panel caving. As a result, the greater-than-2-percent shell is understood to represent an overestimation of the amount of material reasonably available at this grade.

This represents another example of how the Resolution Copper deposit differs from the historic Magma Mine. The Magma Mine workings followed largely continuous veins of mineralization with good connectivity, unlike the highly disseminated and disconnected high-grade areas within the Resolution Copper deposit.

2.3.2.4 OTHER LOGISTICAL CONSIDERATIONS – SAFETY

Resolution Copper raised safety concerns associated with underground stoping techniques, compared with panel caving techniques. These safety concerns were not further investigated and did not form part of this analysis.

2.3.2.5 REASONABLENESS OF ALTERNATIVE MINING TECHNIQUES (ECONOMIC)

It cannot easily be known what COG would be required to break even on mining a ton of ore if the cut-and-fill technique were hypothetically mandated for the Resolution Copper Project. Given that the per-ton mining costs are as much as seven times greater for cut and fill vs. panel caving, it is not unreasonable to estimate that the COG might increase from 1 percent to 2 or 3 percent.

The technical memorandum analysis shows that the economic tradeoff with just an increase from 1 percent to 2 percent COG represents more than a marginal decrease in available ore. At 2 percent COG, the total tonnage of ore available under an alternative mining method is less than 20 percent of that proposed in the GPO, and 3 percent COG represents less than 1 percent of the tonnage of ore proposed to be mined in the GPO. From a common sense perspective, an up to 80 percent reduction in available ore in order to accommodate an alternative mining technique does not represent a reasonable economic tradeoff.

2.3.3 Overall Reasonableness of Alternative Mining Techniques

The Forest Service recognizes and agrees with scoping comments that use of mining techniques other than panel caving could substantially reduce impacts to surface resources, both by reducing or eliminating subsidence and by allowing the potential to backfill tailings underground. For this reason, the potential for using alternative mining techniques was investigated explicitly during the alternatives development process.

In the end, alternative mining techniques as applied specifically to the Resolution Copper deposit were not found to be reasonable, for the following reasons:

1. Panel caving is a standard mining method used in industry and is commonly used for deposits with the grade, size, depth, and geological characteristics of the Resolution Copper deposit.
2. Although several underground stoping techniques could physically and technically be applied to the deposit, the ore and host rock characteristics typically favorable for these techniques differ from the characteristics of the Resolution Copper deposit. While physically feasible, it is unlikely that any of these techniques would be chosen as a reasonable technique for a similar deposit.
3. Use of any of these alternative underground stoping techniques would result in higher per-ton mining costs, and as a result, the COG for the deposit would need to be higher to be economically feasible. An increase in COG from 1 percent to 2 percent removes an estimated 80 percent of the tonnage of the deposit from consideration for development. The tonnage is likely to be even lower at 2 percent COG, as many of these areas of high-grade ore are not contiguous or continuous. Accepting this level of reduction to accommodate an alternative mining technique is not economically feasible and would not be reasonable.

This threshold of reasonableness is consistent with guidance contained in the Minerals and Geology Forest Service Manual (FSM 2800¹⁰):

¹⁰ U.S. Forest Service. 2007. *FSM 2800 – Minerals and Geology*. Washington D.C.: U.S. Forest Service National Headquarters.

The claimant has the right to see or otherwise dispose of *all locatable minerals*, including uncommon varieties of mineral materials, on which the claimant has a valid claim. (FSM 2813.12, emphasis added)

In managing the use of the surface and surface resources, the Forest Service should attempt to minimize or prevent, mitigate, and repair adverse environmental impacts on National Forest System surface and cultural resources as a result of lawful prospecting, exploration, mining, and mineral processing operations, as well as activities reasonably incident to such uses. This should be accomplished by imposition of *reasonable conditions which do not materially interfere with such operations*. (FSM 2817.02, emphasis added)

The Forest Service found the substantial decreases in ore development that would be a necessary result of requiring an alternative mining technique would not meet the definition of reasonable, would not allow Resolution Copper to dispose of all locatable minerals on which they have valid claims, and would materially interfere with Resolution Copper's operations. For the above reasons, alternative mining techniques were considered but eliminated from detailed analysis.

2.3.4 Additional Legal Considerations

One tenet of robust alternatives development is to not be constrained unnecessarily by the jurisdiction of the agency that will decide on the alternative. Legal or jurisdictional considerations are still part of the information available to the Forest Supervisor when considering the range of alternatives for detailed analysis, but they are not a driving factor in the development of alternatives.

In the case of the Resolution Copper Project, it is recognized that the land exchange fundamentally changes the jurisdiction of the agency with respect to the mining operations. The land exchange is mandated by Congress to happen, provided that Resolution Copper requests it, 60 days after publication of the final EIS. At the time the mine would be built and operated, the land it occupies would be in private ownership, not Federal ownership. The Forest Service has no authority to regulate mining or mandate alternative mining techniques on private land.

This legal opinion is one consideration of the Forest Supervisor, but it did not guide or affect the analysis given above regarding the technical and economic feasibility associated with alternative mining techniques.

3.0 TAILINGS STORAGE FACILITY ALTERNATIVES

3.1 Introduction

This section of the report describes the project team's process for identifying and evaluating tailings storage facility alternatives, which included the following process steps (see figure 1.4-2 for an illustration of the process steps). The Forest Service did the following:

1. Hosted in-person and online workshops to identify public values related to developing and locating the tailings storage facility (section 3.2);
2. Identified and evaluated alternative tailings processing and storage techniques (section 3.3);
3. Identified and evaluated brownfield alternative tailings storage locations (section 3.4);
4. Identified and evaluated *initial* and *preliminary* alternative tailings storage facility locations (section 3.5 and section 3.6, respectively); and

5. Identified final tailings facility alternatives for analysis in the draft EIS (section 3.7).

It should be noted that the process as described in this Alternatives Evaluation Report is relatively linear. In practice, alternatives development is an iterative process, as new possible combinations are explored for their ability to respond to resource issues. Some alternatives originally dismissed early in the process may have been discussed further during subsequent meetings, if warranted.

3.2 Public Alternative Tailings Facility Workshops

At the outset of investigating alternative tailings facility locations, the Forest Service hosted two workshops in order to better understand the public's preferences and concerns and solicit input on the relative importance of a variety of environmental and social criteria that they would use to evaluate alternative tailings facility locations. Interactive polling technology was used to solicit preferences from the workshop participants.

The Forest Service hosted two interactive workshops, one in Superior, Arizona, on March 21, 2017, and a second in Gilbert, Arizona, on March 22, 2017.

The purpose of the workshops was to

- update the public on the status of the EIS process;
- describe the alternatives development process; and
- solicit input on the criteria being used to evaluate alternative tailings storage facility locations.

The Forest Service also provided an online workshop with similar polling questions in order for people who could not attend the “live” workshops to participate in the process and submit their opinions regarding the importance of the environmental and social criteria to be used to identify alternative tailings facility locations. The online workshop was available from March 23 through April 5, 2017. The details and reporting results for the workshops are presented in appendix D.

Responses to the workshop question (in person and online) regarding the rating of importance for key issue criteria on a scale of 1 to 9 is presented in table 3.2-1. This illustrates that all issues range from important (7) to very important (9) to respondents, with *Streams and Springs* and *Wildlife Habitat* components rating the highest importance.

Tailings Facility Workshops – Process Documentation

- Alternatives Tailings Public Workshops (appendix D, Project Record #0002066)
 - March 21, 2017, in Superior, Arizona
 - March 22, 2017, in Gilbert, Arizona
- Alternatives Tailings Public Workshop Summary Report (appendix D, Project Record #0002066)

Table 3.2-1. Workshop Response to Importance of Tailings Location Assessment Criteria (average)

Key Issue Criteria	Importance (scale of 1–9, average)
Streams and Springs	8.5
Wildlife Habitat	8.25
Scenery	7.75
Proximity to Existing Communities	7.7
Recreation	7.65
Cultural Resources	7.55

Workshop participants were then asked to respond to a “paired comparison” process to gain further insight into the relative importance of the key issue criteria. Participants were asked make a relative comparison between each criteria. For example: *It is more important for the Forest Service to select a tailings facility location that best... Protects area recreational opportunities (Recreation) or Protects perennial and intermittent streams and area springs (Streams & Springs)?* The results of the paired comparison questions (in-person and online) are presented below in table 3.2-2. *Streams and Springs* were chosen 76 percent of the time and *Wildlife Habitat* 62 percent of the time when compared with other components.

Table 3.2-2. Workshop Response to Paired Comparison Questions

Key Issue Criteria	Paired Comparison Results (percent)
Streams and Springs	76
Wildlife Habitat	62
Proximity to Existing Communities	44
Cultural Resources	43
Scenery	31
Recreation	30

The project team used the information gathered in the workshops to develop the evaluation and screening criteria for reviewing tailings alternatives development scenarios. These criteria are described in the sections below. In particular, the team noted that *Streams and Springs* and *Wildlife Habitat* are of very high importance with respect to developing alternatives for the tailings storage facility. Public health and safety was also a key issue in alternatives development as related to the criteria *Proximity to Existing Communities*.

3.3 Tailings Processing and Storage Facility Techniques

A variety of tailings processing and storage facility constructions techniques are used in tailings management in the United States and internationally. The project team investigated several alternative processing and storage techniques for potential use in the Resolution Copper Project.

3.3.1 Tailings Processing and Disposal

The GPO Proposed Action describes the Resolution Copper Project as a copper-molybdenum ore mining operation that will yield economic quantities of both elements. The non-economic product of ore processing is tailings. The composition of tailings depends on the composition of the ore and the process of mineral extraction used on the ore. Table 3.3-1 describes the different types of tailings, processing, and containment options considered.

Tailings Processing and Storage Facility Techniques – Process Documentation

- Resolution Copper, Information on Tailings Alternatives, dated March 9, 2017 (Project Record #0001296)
- Project Team Alternatives Evaluation Workshops
 - April 11 and 12, 2017 (Project Record #0001359)
 - July 5 and 6, 2017 (Project Record #0001841)
- Resolution Copper, Independent Technical Review Board Report No. 1, Rev. 1 (Project Record #0001301)
- BGC Engineering PAG Tailings Management and Liner Technical Memorandum (Project Record #0002039)
- BGC Engineering Scalability of Tailings Filtration Technical Memorandum (Project Record #0002038)
- BGC Engineering Dam Types Review Technical Memorandum (Project Record #0002045)
- Technical Alternatives Discussion with Resolution Copper, July 12, 2017 (Project Record #0001693)
- Forest Service Filtered Tailings Inquiry to Resolution Copper, dated July 19, 2017 (Project Record #0001849)
- Resolution Copper Response to Forest Service Alternatives Data Request #3, Information on Potential Tailings Alternatives, dated August 25, 2017 (Project Record #0001855, #0001857, and #0001879)
- BGC Engineering Tailings Disposal Alternatives Technical Memorandum (appendix E; Project Record #0002040)

Table 3.3-1. Tailings Processing and Storage Facility Techniques

Tailings Type – Composition of Tailings	
PAG (potentially acid generating)	Mine processing tailings that have a high sulfide content and low neutralization potential are termed PAG tailings. These tailings have the potential to react with oxygen in the air and water and can generate acid drainage, thereby leaching metals into the environment. The GPO states that approximately 15% of the tailings produced would be PAG material. The GPO tailings design is to store these tailings in a “subaqueous” environment (under water) to keep the PAG material from contacting and reacting to oxygen, thereby limiting the generation of the acidic conditions that could leach metals into the environment. <i>The project team considered the anticipated quantity of PAG in the development of the tailings alternatives.</i>
NPAG (non-potentially acid generating)	Tailings that contain a low sulfide content and have a high neutralization potential are termed NPAG tailings. NPAG tailings have a low potential to react with oxygen and cause the generation of acid. However, some metal leaching could still occur under neutral non-acidic conditions. The GPO states that approximately 85% of the tailings produced would be NPAG material. The GPO tailings design is to cover and enclose the PAG tailings material with the NPAG material and a subaqueous cover. <i>The project team considered the anticipated quantity of NPAG in the development of the tailings alternatives.</i>
Whole Tailings	The GPO mineral processing design is to separate the PAG and NPAG tailings streams and keep them separated in the tailings storage facility. It is possible to store tailings as “whole tailings” and not separated. Some mining operations do not separate the PAG and NPAG tailings stream and produce whole tailings. <i>The project team considered the use of a whole tailings process in the development of the tailings alternatives.</i>
Slurry – Conventional Unthickened	Mineral processing can result in tailings with a range of solids to water content classified from “wet” to “dry,” based on solids content. Conventional slurry tailings can have a solids content (solids density or solids by weight) ranging anywhere from 25% to 65%, depending upon whether any thickening is carried out prior to deposition. For this report, conventional unthickened slurry tailings are considered to have a solids content range of 25% to 35%. Conventional slurry tailings are piped to the tailings storage facility and, because of the water content, require storage within a dam embankment. <i>The project team did not consider use of conventional slurry tailings in development of the tailings alternatives, as its use does not solve any issues or provide improvements over the GPO proposed action.</i>
Slurry – Thickened	The GPO mineral processing design would result in “thickened” slurry tailings. Thickening tailings involves the mechanical process of dewatering low solids concentrated slurry. Thickened tailings can have a solid density ranging from 35% to 65%, depending on the degree of thickening. Thickened tailings can still be piped to a tailings storage facility and, because of the water content, require storage within a dam embankment. The GPO indicates that tailings would be thickened to a solids content of 55% to 65%. <i>Thickened tailings is proposed in the GPO and was not considered in other alternatives to the proposed action.</i>
Paste	Paste tailings are essentially thickened tailings, thickened with high-density thickeners, cement, and other additives. Paste tailings are pumpable but, due to a very high solids density of 70% to 85%, require positive displacement pumps. Paste tailings are appropriate for use as backfill in underground workings, where transport and placement of the paste is aided by gravity. Paste tailings are typically not disposed of in surface facilities. <i>The project team did not consider use of paste tailings in development of the tailings alternatives because the pumping of paste to a surface facility is not considered practical, and dry filtered tailings are considered below.</i>
Filtered	Filtering tailings removes water using mechanical filters and results in tailings with approximately 85% solids. At this moisture content, the tailings are referred to as a “dry cake” and must be transported by conveyor or truck to a “dry stack” tailings storage facility. Dry stack storage facilities do not require dam embankments. <i>The project team considered the use of a dry filtered tailings in the development of the tailings alternatives.</i>

Table 3.3-1. Tailings Processing and Storage Facility Techniques (Continued)

Tailings Type – Composition of Tailings	
Tailings – Containment	
Unlined Facility	The GPO proposed action tailings design is for an unlined facility. The facility design relies upon geological containment and water controls to manage facility water containment. <i>The project team considered the use of an unlined tailings facility in the development of the tailings alternatives.</i>
Lined Facility	Tailings facility containment and water seepage control can be accomplished through liner systems that contain all or portions of the tailings facility with an impermeable membrane liner. <i>The project team considered the use of a partially and fully lined tailings facility in the development of the tailings alternatives.</i>

3.3.2 Tailings Storage Construction (Dams)

The project team investigated three different raised embankment tailings dam construction techniques: upstream (as proposed in the GPO), downstream, and centerline. In general, tailings dams are constructed incrementally with successive lift embankments increasing the size of the dam as needed over the life of the facility. Tailings dams are typically constructed with natural soil, tailings, and waste rock in any combination, as stated in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency’s (EPA’s) “Technical Report: Design and Evaluation of Tailings Dams” (technical report).¹¹ A description and discussion of these construction techniques are presented below.

3.3.2.1 UPSTREAM DAM

Upstream tailings dams are typically constructed using tailings as the primary construction material, and the tailings needs to contain at least 40 to 60 percent sand. Trapezoidal embankments are constructed on top of each other at an offset toe to crest design, moving the crest and centerline of the dam farther upstream (figure 3.3-1). This creates a less sloped downstream side and an upstream side, which is supported underneath by tailings in the impoundment. Upstream tailings dams are the oldest and most economical to construct, compared with other tailings dam designs, as stated in the EPA technical report. This specific question was also addressed by the Independent Tailings Review Board instituted by Resolution Copper, with a recommendation that a centerline construction is the most desirable option of those considered as an alternative to the upstream dam.¹² This method has high water saturation, which can result in liquefaction of the tailings embankment in the event of seismic activity; it therefore is not recommended in areas with a high potential for seismic activity, as noted in the EPA technical report.

The upstream tailings dam is the construction method proposed in the GPO, and its effects will be analyzed in the proposed action of the draft EIS. The advantages of upstream dam construction are that minimal borrow fill is required for construction, as the primary components of the dam are constructed with tailings material. The project team did not include use of the upstream dam construction technique in any of the proposed alternatives.

¹¹ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1994. *Technical Report: Design and Evaluation of Tailings Dams*. U.S. EPA Office of Solid Waste, EPA/530-R-94-038, NTIS/PB94-201845. August.

¹² Resolution Copper. 2017. *Independent Technical Review Board Report No. 1, Rev. 1*. March 1. Project Record #0001301.

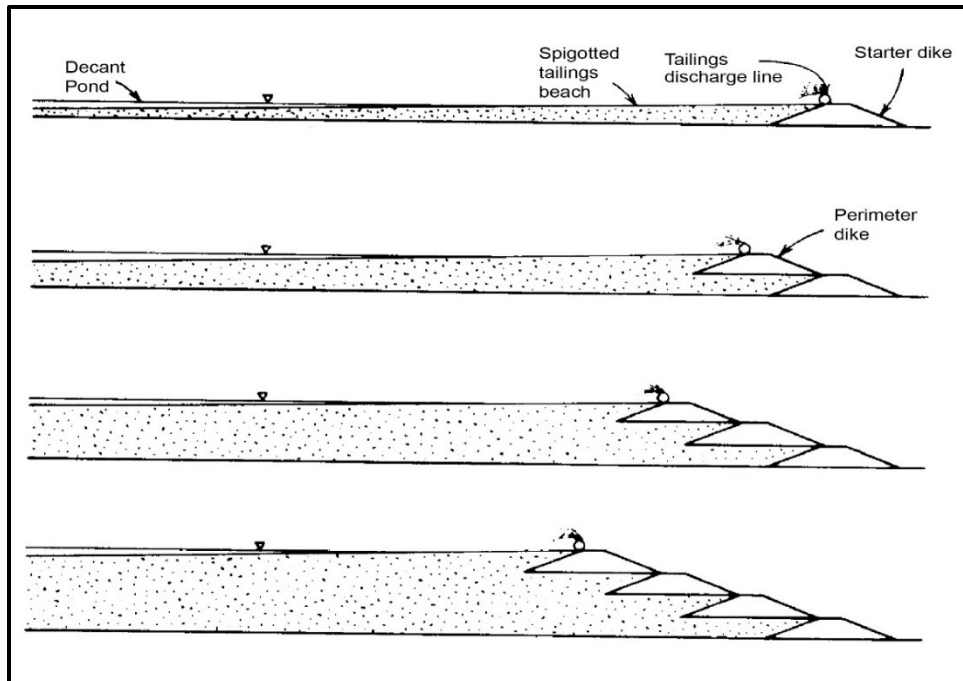


Figure 3.3-1. Upstream tailings dam construction method (from the EPA technical report).

3.3.2.2 DOWNSTREAM DAM

Downstream tailings dams can be constructed using tailings, native soil, and waste rock in various combinations. Construction starts with a trapezoidal embankment as in upstream construction. Subsequent stages of dam construction are on top of the downstream slope of the previous embankment. The centerline of the top of the dam moves downstream (figure 3.3-2). Downstream dams are constructed similar to conventional water storage dams.

Downstream tailings dams are considered to provide greater stability than upstream dam construction due to greater compaction and the fact that the dam embankments are not structurally dependent upon tailings for foundation strength, as stated in the EPA technical report. However, downstream dams require a large volume of fill material and require more area for dam embankment construction. The greater fill requirements increases the cost of construction, in particular if the milling operations cannot provide a sufficient amount of sand for construction. The project team did consider use of the downstream tailings dam construction method in development of tailings alternatives.

3.3.2.3 CENTERLINE DAM

Centerline construction is similar to upstream and downstream construction methods. The embankment begins with a starter dam, and subsequent embankments are placed directly above the embankment and over the downstream face (figure 3.3-3). The centerline of the dam is maintained, and the downstream side increases as the dam grows in height. The centerline construction method maintains some of the safety advantages of the downstream construction method and the efficiency advantages of the upstream method, as stated in the EPA technical report. Centerline dams can be constructed with a mix of tailings and native soil but require less native soil than downstream dams. A properly compacted embankment with good internal drainage is resistant to seismic activity, as stated in the EPA technical report. The project team did consider use of the centerline tailings dam construction method in development of tailings alternatives.

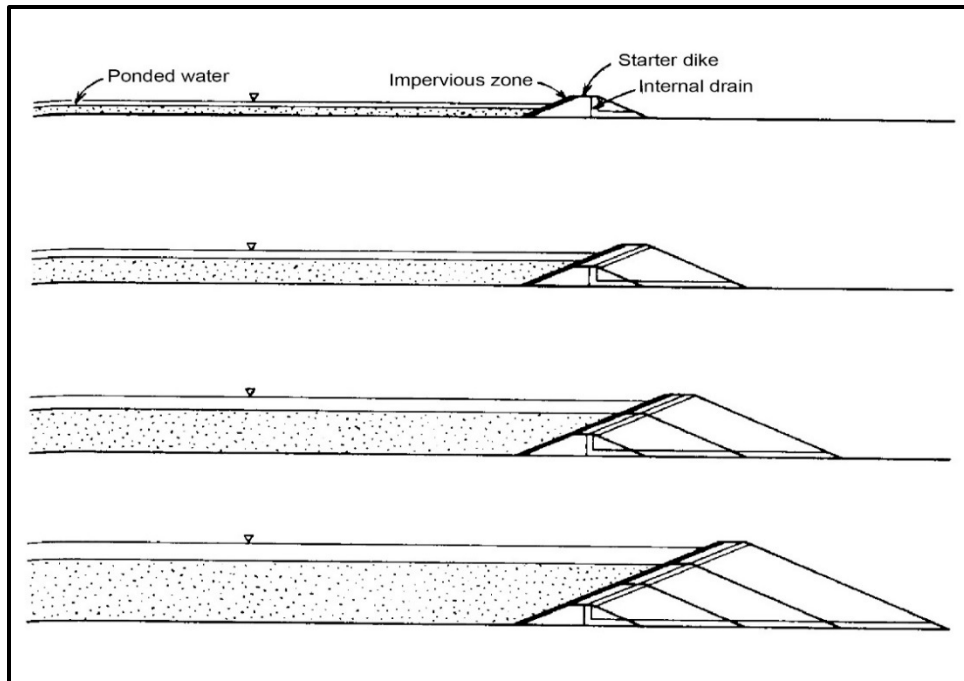


Figure 3.3-2. Downstream tailings dam construction method (from the EPA technical report).

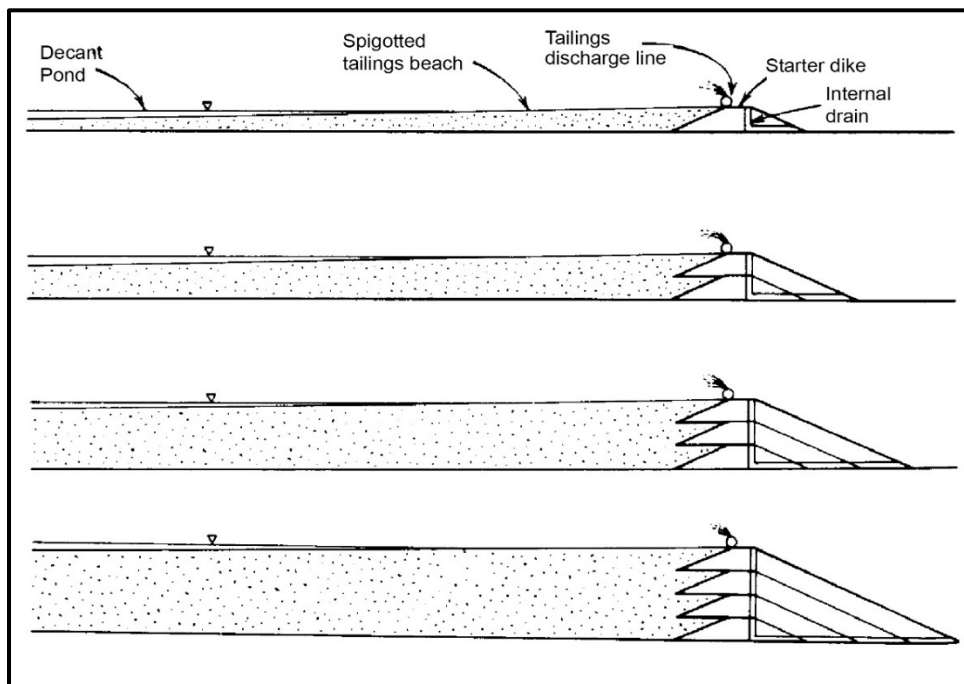


Figure 3.3-3. Centerline tailings dam construction method (from the EPA technical report).

3.4 Brownfield Tailings Locations

During scoping, the public comments requested that the Forest Service identify a “brownfield” location (a site that is largely disturbed by previous mining activity) to store the tailings waste generated in the mining process. The project team investigated potential brownfield sites through an iterative review and data collection process between January and October 2017. The brownfield sites investigated through this process and the associated details are listed in table 3.4-1 and illustrated in figure 3.4-1. This list was developed by reviewing possible mining brownfield sites in Arizona that could potentially hold all or a portion of the tailings anticipated to be produced through mining operations described in the GPO.

Review and discussion of the brownfields sites included two workshops attended by key members of the project team (April 2017 and July 2017), follow-up investigation and research, and input by Resolution Copper on select sites. Primary brownfield site review criteria used by the project team included the following questions:

1. Does the site have an active mining or potential for future mining operations?¹³
2. Are there ongoing activities at the site that preclude use for tailings storage (e.g., superfund site)?
3. Does the site have the capacity for the total amount of tailings?
4. Does the site have the capacity for the PAG tailings?
5. Is the site within a reasonable distance for pumping slurry tailings?
6. Will use of the site solve anticipated resource issues?

A discussion of and results for the brownfield site review are presented below.

Brownfield Tailings Locations – Process Documentation

- Project Team Alternatives Evaluation Workshops
 - April 11 and 12, 2017 (Project Record #0001359)
 - July 5 and 6, 2017 (Project Record #0001841)
- Technical Alternatives Discussion with Resolution Copper, July 12, 2017 (Project Record #0001693)
- Forest Service Brownfields Inquiry to Resolution Copper, Alternatives Data Request #3, July 19, 2017 (Project Record #0001849)
- Resolution Copper Response to Forest Service Alternatives Data Request #3, Information on Potential Tailings Alternatives (Items A–E, G), dated August 25, 2017 (Project Record #0001855, 0001857, 0002049, 0002050)
- SWCA: “Mines in Arizona Unavailable for Consideration as Viable for Tailings Disposal Process Memorandum” (Project Record #002043)
- SWCA: San Manuel Mine Tailings Disposal Issues Briefing Paper (Project Record #0002042)
- BGC Engineering Tailings Disposal Alternatives Technical Memorandum (appendix E; Project Record #0002040)

¹³ Documentation of the active or future active status of various mines, rendering them unavailable, is further described in “Mines in Arizona ‘Unavailable’ for Consideration as Viable for Tailings Disposal,” a process memorandum located in the project record (Project Record #002043).

Table 3.4-1. Brownfields Sites Investigated for Potential Tailings Storage

Potential brownfield	Ownership	Mining Activity Status	Approximate Pit Volume (million cubic yards [Mcy]) ⁶	Approximate Distance (miles) ⁷
Ajo	Freeport-McMoRan	Copper mine, potential for future mine operation	350 Mcy ¹	120
Carlota	KGHM International Ltd.	Copper mine, closed operation	10 Mcy ¹	10
Casa Grande	ASARCO LLC	Copper mine, closed operation.	90 Mcy ²	49
Copper Queen (Bisbee, Arizona)	Freeport-McMoRan	Copper mine, closed operation, tourist site	227 Mcy ³	145
Copperstone	Kerr Mines Incorporated	Gold mine, closed operation	13 Mcy ³	190
Green Valley/Sierrita	Freeport-McMoRan	Copper mine, potential for future mine operation	150 Mcy ¹	100
Johnson Camp	Excelsior Mining Corp.	Copper mine, potential for future mine operation	44 Mcy ³	100
Miami and Inspiration	Freeport-McMoRan	Copper mine, undergoing closing operations	n/a ⁴	15
Miami Unit and Copper City	BHP Copper, Inc.	Copper mine, undergoing closing operations	n/a ⁴	15
Pinto Valley Mine	BHP Copper, Inc.	Copper mine, currently operating as active mine with expected operations through 2039	298 Mcy ²	11
Ray Mine	ASARCO	Copper mine, currently operating as active mine with expected operations through 2044 to 2066	N/A ⁵	11
Resolution Copper Subsidence Zone (potential future brownfield site)	Resolution Copper	Scoping comments requested that tailings be placed in the future subsidence zone associated with the GPO mining operations	N/A ⁵	3
San Manuel	BHP Copper, Inc.	Copper mine, closed operation	216 Mcy ²	45
Tohono Cyprus	Freeport-McMoRan	Gold mine, closed operation, superfund site	46 Mcy ³	70
Twin Butte	Freeport-McMoRan	Copper mine, closed operation; under exploration for potential reopening	400 Mcy ¹	95
United Verde	Phelps Dodge Corporation	Copper mine, closed operation	18 Mcy ³	115

¹ Volume estimate from Resolution Copper letter to Tonto, dated August 25, 2017.

² Volume estimated by BGC Engineering using CAD-generated elevation-storage curves.

³ Volume estimate is rough-order-of-magnitude, estimated using pit dimensions from Google Earth imagery, and a simple volume calculation assuming a conical shape. Estimate accuracy may be ±50%.

⁴ Located within the Pinal Creek Water Quality Assurance Revolving Fund, which is the State of Arizona's equivalent to Superfund. While not absolute, the legal concept of "joint and several liability" that drives Superfund means that use or ownership of these sites would potentially reflect liability on Resolution Copper. Consideration of these sites was not considered reasonable.

⁵ Estimate currently not available as volume is expected to change. Timing not practical to accommodate tailings deposition.

⁶ The volume data presented are a rough estimate of pit capacity. The volume of tailings anticipated from the Resolution Copper Project is 1,300 million cubic yards (PAG tailings 195 million cubic yards, NPAG tailings 1,105 million cubic yards).

⁷ Straight-line distance from the West Plant Site.

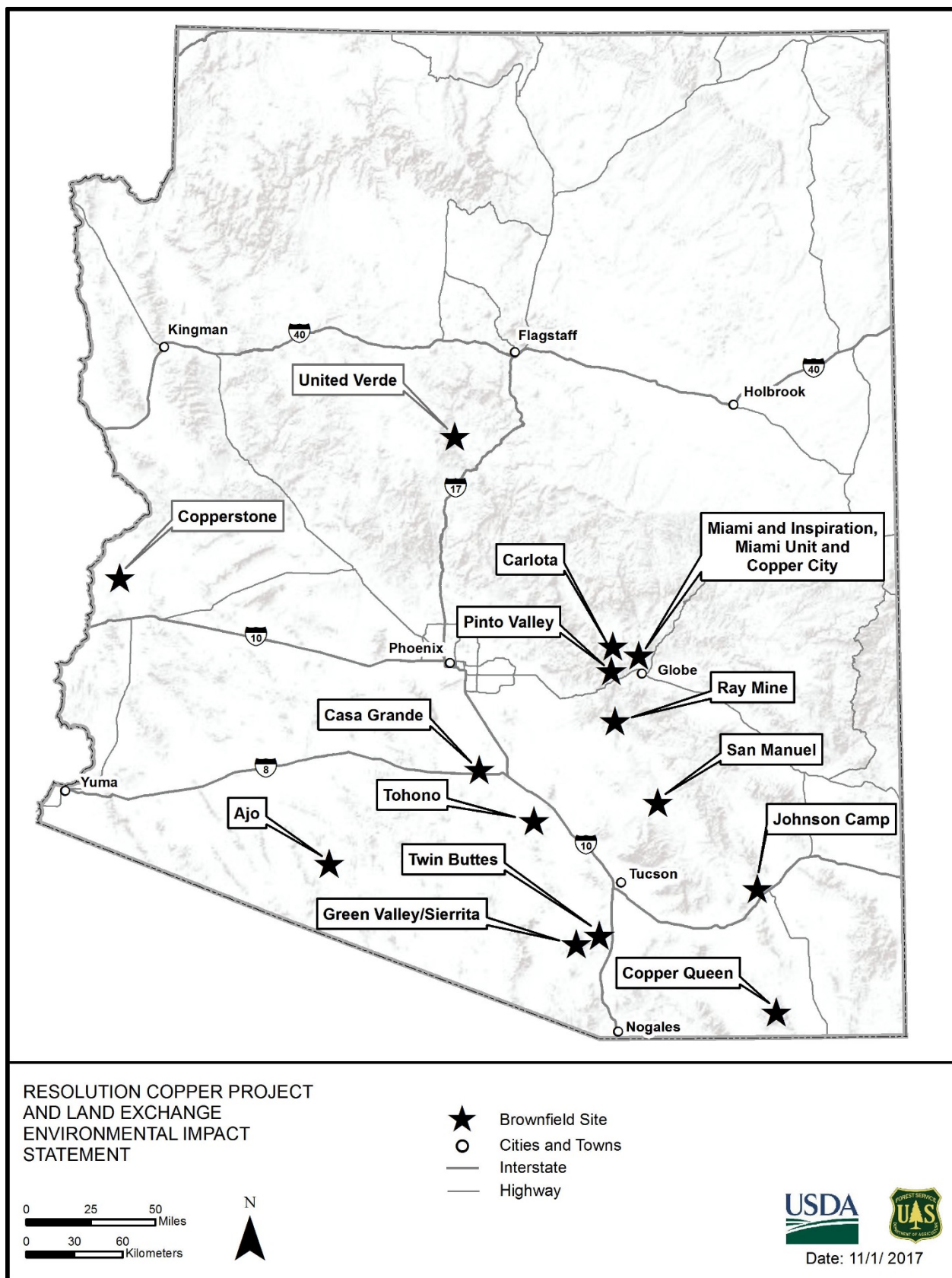


Figure 3.4-1. Brownfields sites investigated for potential tailings storage.

3.4.1 Brownfield Site Review

In reviewing the brownfields sites, the project team determined that use of a brownfield site for tailings has the potential to address most, if not all, issues identified during scoping (see appendix A). One of the primary benefits of disposing of tailings in a brownfield site is the potential to significantly reduce impacts to water resources.

It became clear during even the initial brownfield evaluation that almost none of the sites were sufficient in volume to accommodate all of the tailings material. Forest Service guidance cautioned the project team to “ensure that the range of alternatives does not prematurely foreclose options that might protect, restore, and enhance the environment” (FSH 1909.15). In order to not prematurely foreclose brownfield options, further review was conducted with the thought that even if the full tailings amount could not be disposed of in one location, it was still possible to resolve resource issues (particularly water quality) by disposing of cleaner or pyrite tailings in a brownfields location.

3.4.1.1 AJO

The expected pumping distance to the Ajo pit is estimated to be more than 120 miles and would cross numerous public and private jurisdictions. The costs associated with long-distance transport would be substantial. Further, this location offers only a partial disposal option and does not prevent the placement of a large tailings facility on Federal land. For these reasons, use of the Ajo pit was considered to be unreasonable and was dismissed from further consideration.

3.4.1.2 CARLOTA

The Carlota site is over an existing heap leach pad and has minimal to no pit capacity for containing all of the PAG material; tailings storage would require an embankment and expansion of the heap leach pad area. The site is located on a complex geological area that results in high geological and hydrogeological constraints. Tailings located here have the potential to impair water quality in Pinto Creek and would require creek diversions. Location of the tailings storage facility in this location would not address the water quality issues, and it was therefore dismissed from further consideration.

3.4.1.3 CASA GRANDE

An initial estimate by the project team showed that the Casa Grande pit potentially had the capacity to hold the PAG tailings material. Upon further investigation, it was determined that it does not have the capacity to store the PAG tailings material. It is therefore not an available option for future tailings storage. This and other pits were also considered further as possible components of an alternative disposing of all tailings in multiple brownfield locations, but there was insufficient capacity to store all tailings, even with multiple locations.

3.4.1.4 COPPER QUEEN (BISBEE, ARIZONA)

Copper Queen Mine is a popular tourist attraction in Bisbee, Arizona. The mine hosts tours, includes a museum, and is visited by many tourists every year. For this reason, it was removed from further consideration for tailings storage.

3.4.1.5 COPPERSTONE

The Copperstone site does not have the capacity to store all or the PAG portion of the tailings. It was thus removed from consideration for tailings storage.

3.4.1.6 GREEN VALLEY / SIERRITA

The Green Valley / Sierrita Mine has an ongoing mining operation and for that reason was dismissed from further investigation.

3.4.1.7 JOHNSON CAMP

The Johnson Camp mine has the potential for future mining operations and does not have the capacity to store all or the PAG portion of the tailings. For these reasons, the site was removed from further consideration for tailings storage.

3.4.1.8 MIAMI AND INSPIRATION / MIAMI UNIT AND COPPER CITY

The Miami and Inspiration / Miami Unit and Copper City mines are located within the Pinal Creek Water Quality Assurance Revolving Fund (WQARF), which is the State of Arizona's equivalent to Superfund. While not absolute, the legal concept of "joint and several liability" that drives Superfund means that use or ownership of these sites would potentially reflect liability on Resolution Copper. Consideration of these sites was not considered reasonable; therefore, they were dismissed.

3.4.1.9 PINTO VALLEY MINE

The project team reviewed the anticipated Pinto Valley Mine operation and the planned closure timing. The team determined that the mine could still be operational at the time when tailings storage is required for the Resolution Copper Project. Because current mine life is projected through 2039, the project team dismissed this location from further investigation.

3.4.1.10 RAY MINE

The Ray Mine has an expected reserve life of between 2044 (ASARCO statement) and 2066 (estimate by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers [USACE]) and is in the process of further expansion of a new tailings facility at Ripsey Wash as well as a land exchange with the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM). The project team dismissed the Ray Mine from further consideration because it is in operation and not available for tailings storage in the necessary project time frame.

3.4.1.11 RESOLUTION COPPER EAST PLANT SITE SUBSIDENCE CRATER (POTENTIAL FUTURE BROWNFIELD SITE)

In addition to reviewing existing brownfields, scoping commenters recommended that the tailings be stored in the proposed Resolution Copper Project East Plant Site subsidence crater area. The project team reviewed the feasibility of placement of tailings in the subsidence area, either as slurry or dry stack tailings, at the April 2017 meeting. In this scenario, the tailings would be placed initially on undisturbed land above the mining panels, in the area that would gradually become a subsidence pit. The subsidence pit would then be filled with tailings as it expands over time. This option was dismissed for safety concerns, both aboveground and belowground. In use of panel caving, it is paramount to control the rate of panel caving and prevent air gaps from developing above the caved zone, which can lead to potentially catastrophic air blasts. Loading of tailings above the panel cave operation could change the rock dynamics in unexpected and unknown ways. If slurry tailings were placed in the subsidence crater, the added aspect of tailings drainage into the mine from above further complicates mining operations. Safety hazards exist for personnel placing tailings aboveground as well, given the active subsidence and earth movement. Overall, the project team determined that this option represented unreasonable safety hazards and did not conform to industry norms.

3.4.1.12 SAN MANUEL

The expected pumping distance to the San Manuel pit is estimated to be approximately 50 miles (straight-line distance). A review of the site's geology shows a high-angle fault in the area; hydrogeological conditions are unknown at this time but could present a high constraint. San Manuel was originally considered by the project team to represent a reasonable option; however, concerns were raised by Resolution Copper about the ability to control water quality after placement of pyrite tailings in the existing pit, given the proximity to the San Pedro River. These concerns were further investigated by the project team, including review of Arizona Department of Environmental Quality documents related to the closure of San Manuel.¹⁴ The best available information at this time suggests that use of the San Manuel pit would not successfully address the single driving issue of water quality. Specifically, the disposal methodology would not prevent oxidation of PAG material and would deliver acid drainage directly to the aquifer. Further, movement of seepage into groundwater and movement of groundwater away from the pit would not be controlled, as the current hydraulic sink would be expected to disappear without a pit lake present. The groundwater gradient would potentially deliver poor quality groundwater directly to the San Pedro River. For these reasons, the San Manuel pit was eliminated from detailed analysis in the draft EIS.

3.4.1.13 TOHONO CYPRUS

The Tohono Cyprus site does not have the capacity to store all or the PAG portion of the tailings. It was therefore eliminated from further consideration.

3.4.1.14 TWIN BUTTE

Twin Butte has either ongoing operations or future operations plans that make it infeasible for future tailings storage.¹⁵

3.4.1.15 UNITED VERDE

The United Verde site does not have the capacity to store all or the PAG portion of the tailings.

3.4.2 *Technical Input by Resolution Copper*

At the July meeting, the project team determined that it would be beneficial for Resolution Copper to provide input on the potential, feasibility, and reasonability for use of brownfields sites for tailings storage alternatives. The Forest Service met with Resolution Copper on July 12, 2017, and sent a letter requesting that Resolution Copper review and provide technical and logistical information on brownfields tailings storage options. The request asked Resolution Copper to provide input on the following items:

1. Input about the use of the following brownfields sites (or others) to store the PAG tailings material:
 - San Manuel
 - Casa Grande
 - Green Valley / Sierrita
 - Twin Butte

¹⁴ "San Manuel Mine Tailings Disposal Issues Briefing Paper" (Project Record #0002042).

¹⁵ "Mines in Arizona 'Unavailable' for Consideration as Viable for Tailings Disposal Process Memorandum" (Project Record #002043).

2. Input about the use of the following brownfields sites (or others) to store the entire volume of proposed tailings:
 - Carlota
 - Ajo mine pit

The response (Resolution Copper, August 25, 2017, Project Record #0001855) regarding the brownfields locations is presented in table 3.4-2. Resolution Copper also assessed two brownfield sites in the Miami / Globe district.

Table 3.4-2. Summary of the Resolution Copper Response to Forest Service Brownfield Inquiry (Resolution Copper, August 25, 2017)

Brownfield Location	Resolution Copper Response
San Manuel	Resolution Copper does not own this property; therefore, it is not available. Even if the location were to become available, due to topography, the pipeline corridor would be approximately 100 miles, which is not practicable for a number of reasons, including the ownership of the likely route (which would cross Federal, military, State, and private lands). In addition, the existing pit would not contain the volume of total tailings, and although it could likely contain the volume of pyrite tailings, it is unlikely that placement of these tailings in the pit could be done while meeting water quality requirements due to the potential for acid rock drainage and resulting groundwater seepage.
Twin Butte	The owner (which is not Resolution Copper) has a multitude of future development plans; the property is therefore not available. Even if the property were to become available, the pipeline corridor would be approximately 170 miles through Federal, military, Native American, State, and private land ownership, making it infeasible and impracticable.
Casa Grande	Resolution Copper does not own this property, and it is not available. Even if the property were to become available, the pipeline corridor would be approximately 60 miles through Federal, Native American, State, and private land ownership, making it infeasible and impracticable. In addition, the pit would not contain the volume of total tailings or the pyrite tailings (only about one-fifth to one-third of the total pyrite volume), making this location impracticable.
Green Valley / Sierrita	The site has substantially proven and probable reserves of copper and a stated mine life through 2085. Also, Resolution Copper does not own this property, so it is not available. Even if the property were to become available, the pipeline corridor would be approximately 170 miles through Federal, military, Native American, State, and private land ownership, making it infeasible and impracticable.
Carlota	Resolution Copper does not own this property. Even if the property were to become available, the existing pit and the entirety of the mine site would not contain the volume of total tailings. The pit would not contain the volume of pyrite tailings (only about 8% of the total pyrite volume), making it impracticable and infeasible. Moreover, the placement of tailings would require substantial diversion of upstream catchments comprising 9,000 to 11,000 acres on NFS lands that feed Pinto Creek, as well as diversion of Pinto Creek.
Ajo	Resolution Copper does not own this property. The owner has publicly stated future foreseeable site development plans for this pit; thus, it is not available. Even if the property were to become available, the pipeline corridor would be approximately 150 to 170 miles through Federal, military, Native American, State, and private land ownership, making it impracticable and infeasible.
Miami and Inspiration	Freeport-McMoRan (FMI) acquired the Miami and Inspiration mining operations through a series of ownership changes and consolidation of mining assets. The Miami and Inspiration open pits would not be able to contain all of the Resolution Copper tailings. Tailings would need to spread out beyond the open pits and over the top of the historic and current leaching operations (stockpiles). It is possible that the open pits could contain all or a portion of the pyrite tailings. In addition, the entire mine sites comprising the Miami Mine and Inspiration Mine are within the boundary of the Pinal Creek WQARF site (http://legacy.azdeq.gov/enviro/waste/sps/download/state/pinalcreek_map.pdf). According to the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality's website (http://legacy.azdeq.gov/enviro/waste/sps/Pinal_Creek.html), source control actions began in 1986 under order from the EPA for violations of the Clean Water Act, and between 1986 and 1990, remedial investigations and remedial actions began. Extensive remedial investigations and remedial actions, including private well testing and replacement, continues to this day. Were these properties to become available and used for Resolution Copper's tailings impoundment, it would be not be possible to differentiate, separate, and capture seepage/runoff from all or a portion of Resolution Copper's tailings from existing facilities, likely resulting in Resolution Copper's being made a potentially responsible party subject to the WQARF. Asking Resolution Copper to assume liability for historic mining activity unrelated to Resolution Copper's activities is unreasonable and impracticable. For these reasons, the Miami and Inspiration sites are infeasible and impracticable.

Table 3.4-2. Summary of the Resolution Copper Response to Forest Service Brownfield Inquiry (Resolution Copper, August 25, 2017) (Continued)

Brownfield Location	Resolution Copper Response
Miami Unit and Copper City	BHP Copper, Inc., is a Delaware corporation based in Arizona that is controlled by BHP Billiton. BHP Copper acquired the Miami and Copper Cities mining operations through a series of acquisitions and consolidation of mining assets (https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/stelprdb5293361.pdf). The Pinal Creek WQARF described above also includes the Miami Unit and Copper Cities pits and related Properties, including tailings (http://legacy.azdeq.gov/enviro/waste/sps/download/state/pinalcreek_map.pdf). Even if the Miami Unit and Copper Cities were to become available, the Miami Unit open pit would not be able to store all of the Resolution Copper tailings, nor would it be able to store all of the pyrite tailings, making it infeasible. Nor is there space in the Copper Cities existing pits, which have already been used to store tailings as well as support Pinal Creek WQARF remediation efforts. And as described above, asking Resolution Copper to assume liability for historic mining activity unrelated to Resolution Copper's activities is unreasonable and impracticable. For these reasons, the Miami Unit and Copper Cities pits are infeasible and impracticable.

3.4.3 Brownfield Site Dismissal

Based upon the project team investigation results presented above, the resulting decision is that there are no brownfield areas in the region that are feasible or reasonable for storing tailings associated with the proposed Resolution Copper Project.

3.5 Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations

The project team identified a set of “initial” alternative tailings locations and evaluated these locations to determine which locations should be dismissed and which locations should be further evaluated for inclusion in the draft EIS.

As noted, the overall alternatives process was iterative and not perfectly linear. However, in general, the process involved identification of “initial” alternative tailings locations (section 3.5), which were screened to “preliminary” alternative tailings locations for further detailed review (section 3.6). These were then further screened to “final” alternative tailings locations (section 3.7).

Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations – Process Documentation

- Review of Community Working Group process (Project Record #0001483)
- Project Team Alternatives Evaluation Workshop
 - April 11 and 12, 2017 (Project Record #0001359)
- BGC Engineering Tailings Disposal Alternatives Technical Memorandum (appendix E; Project Record #0002040)

3.5.1 Identify Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations

The project team evaluated the regional landscape surrounding the proposed Resolution Copper Project to identify initial tailings facility alternative locations. The site selection criteria and alternative locations are presented below.

3.5.1.1 GPO ALTERNATIVE LOCATIONS

Resolution Copper conducted an alternative tailings facility location process as presented in the GPO (section 3.3.10.1). Resolution Copper identified locations within an approximately 20-mile radius of the proposed mine site with favorable topography and sufficient storage capacity. The company formed a Community Working Group consisting of local community and interest group representatives to review and evaluate the alternative sites. The evaluation also included Lower West, the tailings site proposed in

the GPO. The group's top choice was Far West, located primarily on Arizona State Land Department (ASLD) lands. The second choice was Lower West, the tailings site proposed in the GPO.

The project team determined that it would be useful to reevaluate the alternative sites presented in the GPO in the team's alternative analysis process. The GPO alternative locations include the following (figure 3.5-1):

- Whitford
- Hewitt
- Silver King
- Telegraph
- Lower East
- Far West

3.5.1.2 OTHER ALTERNATIVE LOCATIONS

The project team reviewed the regional landscape to identify other initial tailings storage facility locations that could solve issues. The team generally used the following criteria below to identify other alternative locations; the criteria were not applied to every location:

1. Sites within approximately 20 miles of West Plant Site.
2. Sites avoiding natural landscape barriers (mountains, rivers).
3. Sites near existing or historic mine operations to consolidate mining impacts in the landscape.
4. Sites in flatter alluvial landscapes outside rough and rugged terrain.
5. Sites potentially hidden from views and generally far from people.

The processes described above resulted in identification of 15 initial tailings facility alternative locations (see figure 3.5-1). Other locations identified by the project team include the following:¹⁶

- BGC A
- BGC B
- BGC C (Peg Leg)¹⁷
- BGC D
- SWCA 1
- SWCA 2
- SWCA 3
- SWCA 4
- Upper Arnett

¹⁶ In some cases, the initial alternative location names include the team members or organizations that put forth the location.

¹⁷ The initial location name of BGC C was changed to Peg Leg later in the alternatives development process.

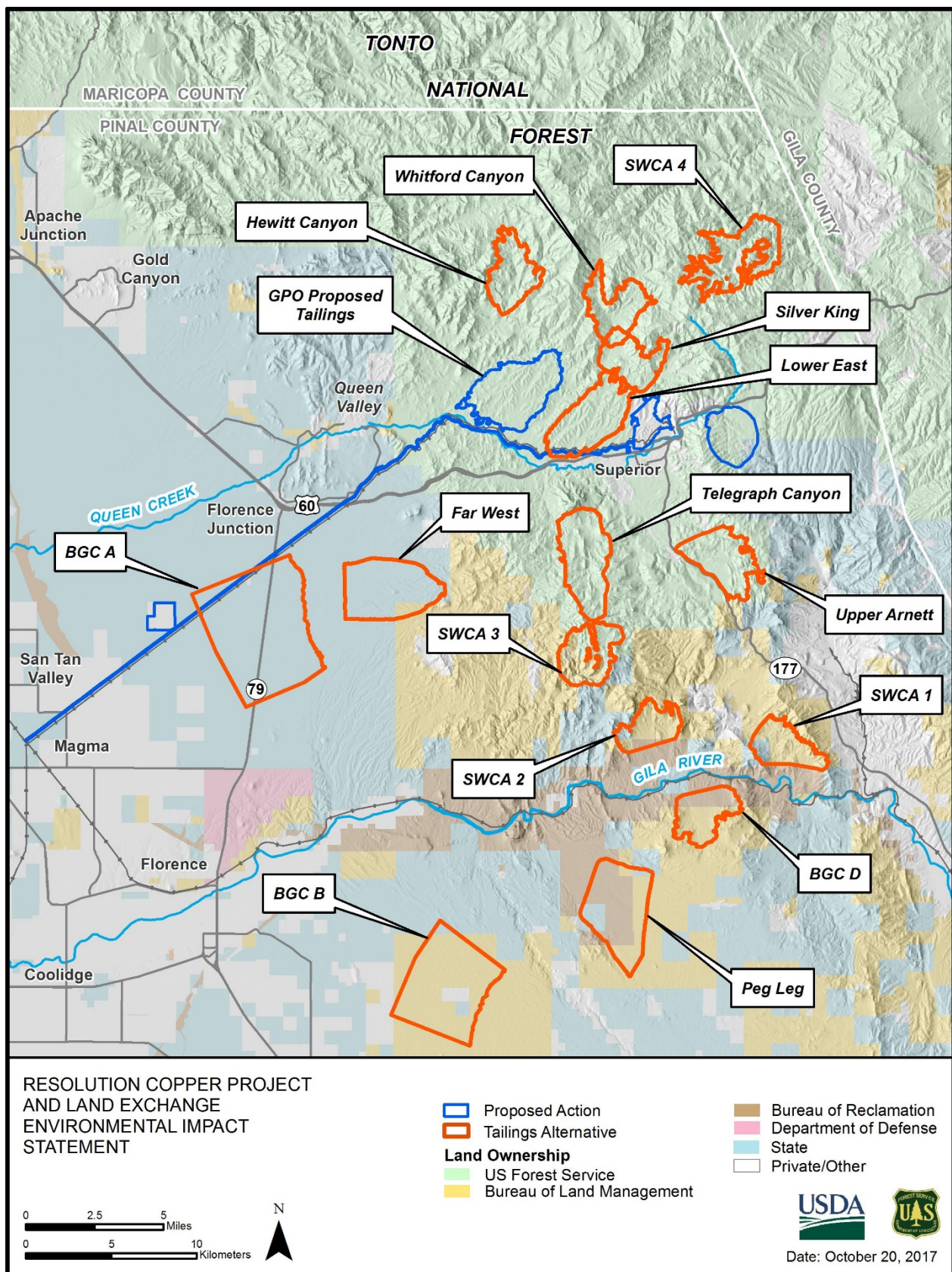


Figure 3.5-1. Initial tailings facility alternative locations.

3.5.2 Evaluate Initial Tailings Alternative Locations

After identification of the 15 initial tailings alternative locations, members of the project team participated in a review process to evaluate the locations to determine either dismissal or moving forward for further review. Key members of the project team, representing a range of technical expertise, held a 2-day workshop in April 2017 to begin evaluation of the alternative locations. The general results of that workshop are presented below.

A *qualitative* discussion and review was conducted to evaluate the initial tailings alternative locations using criteria developed through information in the scoping comments, issues report, and alternative tailings facility public workshop. Using these key issues, the project team developed a geographic information system (GIS) data set that displayed the various evaluation criteria presented in table 3.5-1. The team conducted a qualitative evaluation for the different locations using the GIS displayed on maps and made relative comparisons for the alternative locations and the proposed GPO tailings location.

Table 3.5-1. Initial Tailings Alternative Locations Evaluation Criteria

Key Issue	Evaluation Criteria – GIS Mapping Data
Water Resources	Potential receptors (nearby or downstream residential) Groundwater Surface Water – National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) perennial streams, ephemeral waters Comprehensive Springs Inventory Floodplains
Biological Resources	Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD) – unfragmented areas Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) – measures and illustrates "greenness" and healthy vegetation Surface Water – perennial streams, ephemeral waters Comprehensive Springs Inventory AGFD Wildlife Movement Area – riparian / wash Important Bird Areas (IBAs) Southwest Regional Gap Analysis Project (SWReGAP) – riparian vegetation
Recreation Resources	Trails – Arizona Trail, LOST Trail, other trails NFS Roads – off-highway-vehicle (OHV) use areas Designated recreation sites
Public Health and Safety	Proximity to people/communities – 1-, 2-, and 3-mile buffer of existing residences, communities, and inholdings Communities/developed areas downstream of facility

There are other important key issues that were not used as evaluation criteria because of a lack of data with which to make relative comparisons between the GPO tailings location and alternative locations. For example, impact to cultural resources is a key issue that was brought forward by the public during scoping. The majority of the alternative locations do not have cultural resource inventories or surveys available; therefore, the project team was unable to make relative comparisons and evaluate differences between alternative locations. Similarly, tribal concerns over traditional cultural properties and sacred sites were unable to be quantified or incorporated at this stage in the alternatives development process. Potential impacts to scenery were considered, but generally insufficient data made relative comparisons between alternative locations inconsistent and therefore not useful as an overall screening criteria.

The project team evaluated each alternative location by reviewing the GIS data and using other information, including professional knowledge, and answering the questions below. For relative comparison, the screening evaluation was based on the assumption that the alternative tailings facility would be constructed in the same way as the GPO location (slurry tailings, upstream dam construction). Evaluation criteria included the following:

1. What is the general impact at this location?
2. Is this location relatively better (less impact) than the proposed GPO location?
3. Is this location relatively worse (more impact) than the proposed GPO location?
4. Is this location relatively the same as the proposed GPO location?

The team discussed each alternative location and assigned each a plus, minus, or equals sign to present the relative comparison with the GPO location. The plus signs for each alternative were tallied to present the relative benefits over the GPO location for each alternative (table 3.5-2).

Table 3.5-2. Initial Tailings Alternative Locations Evaluation Criteria and Results from April 2017 Project Team Meeting

Initial Alternative Tailings Location	Water Resources	Biological Resources	Recreation Resources	Public Health and Safety	Total Positive (+)
Whitford	-	-	-	=	0
Hewitt	-	-	=	=	0
Silver King	-	=	=	=	0
Telegraph	-	-	-	=	0
Lower East	-	+	=	=	1
Far West	+	+	+	+	4
BGC A	+	+	+	=	3
BGC B	+	+	+	=	3
BGC C (Peg Leg)	+	+	*	+	3
BGC D	-	+	*	+	2
SWCA 1	-	+	*	+	2
SWCA 2	-	+	*	+	2
SWCA 3	-	+	-	+	2
SWCA 4 ¹⁸	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Upper Arnett	-	=	+	=	1

+ Relatively better (less impact) than the proposed GPO location

- Relatively worse (more impact) than the proposed GPO location

= Relatively the same as the proposed GPO location

* Not enough information available at time of review to evaluate

3.5.3 Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations evaluation details and dismissal rationale

Using the screening criteria information, the project team reviewed the 15 initial tailings facility alternative locations and identified nine alternative locations to dismiss from further review and six locations for further study. The dismissed alternatives do not improve upon key issues of concern over the proposed GPO location. The review and dismissal rationale for the initial tailings facility alternative locations is presented in table 3.5-3.

¹⁸ SWCA 4 was removed from consideration after a fatal flaw analysis revealed major resource impacts (it would encroach on Superstition Wilderness and would have drainage into Roosevelt Lake).

Table 3.5-3. Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Review and Dismissed Information

Alternative Location	Factors that Are Worse than the GPO	Factors that Improve upon GPO	Dismissed	Rationale
Whitford	High energy demands for controlling stormwater; appears equal to GPO for springs/receptors/streams.	Farther from residential areas.	No	The project team determined that further investigation of the site for locating tailings processed as dry stack could result in an improvement over the GPO location. In general, dry stack could have a smaller footprint and reduced water resource and public safety issues.
Hewitt	Closer to wilderness area. High energy demands for controlling stormwater; contains more unfragmented wildlife habitat and riparian areas.	Farther from residential areas.	No	The project team determined that further investigation of the site for locating tailings processed as dry stack could result in an improvement over the GPO location. In general, dry stack could have a smaller footprint and reduced water resource and public safety issues.
Silver King	High energy demands for controlling stormwater. Contains more unfragmented wildlife habitat and streams. Has recreation impacts to Silver King Road and the Arizona Trail. Contains underground mine workings.	Smaller area benefits seepage control for recovery of water; good topography for water recovery.	No	The project team determined that further investigation of the site for locating tailings processed as dry stack could result in an improvement over the GPO location. In general, dry stack could have a smaller footprint and reduced water resource and public safety issues.
Telegraph	Biological impacts to Important Bird Areas and riparian areas. Hydrology drainage impacts. Recreation impacts; roads and trails, covers the Arizona Trail.	Contains more fragmented wildlife habitat.	Yes	The location does not provide an overall improvement over the GPO location for key resource issues (water resources, biological resources, recreation resources).
Lower East	Has water resource impacts. Closer to the receptor Boyce Thompson Arboretum. Closer to U.S. 60 and Superior.	Fewer riparian areas and biological impacts.	Yes	The location does not provide an overall improvement over the GPO location for key resource issues (water resources).
Far West	None.	The Far West location improved on several factors, compared with the GPO, including water resources (fewer springs, farther from major drainages, farther from receptors), biology, recreation, and public health and safety.	Yes	The Forest Service sent an inquiry to the ASLD, the landowner, regarding the potential availability for a tailings facility. ASLD responded that the agency has plans for future residential development for the area; therefore, it is not at this time, or in the future, available for locating a tailings facility. For this reason, the location is dismissed from further investigation.
BGC A	Higher number of wells nearby, closer to receptors (residential areas), and potentially encroaches on area infrastructure (roads).	Stormwater management benefits (easier to control), wildlife habitat is more fragmented, and less riparian and NDVI healthy vegetation.	Yes	The location provides a similar overall improvement over the GPO location as BGC B and C, but retains factors that make it less desirable than these locations. For these reasons, the location was dismissed.

Table 3.5-3. Initial Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Review and Dismissed Information (Continued)

Alternative Location	Factors that Are Worse than the GPO	Factors that Improve upon GPO	Dismissed	Rationale
BGC B	Proximity to Gila River (potentially already degraded water quality). Proximity to Florence and nearby residences.	Stormwater management benefits, located in more fragmented wildlife habitat, less riparian and NDVI healthy vegetation, closer to mining district, flatter alluvial landscape, and increased public safety.	No	This location shows a potential improvement over the GPO location and responds to multiple key issues, including water, biological, and recreation resources.
BGC C (Peg Leg)	None identified (near Gila River, but potentially already degraded water quality).	No springs in footprint, located in more fragmented wildlife habitat, less riparian and NDVI healthy vegetation, closer to mining district, flatter alluvial landscape, and increased public safety (proximity to residences and downstream impacts).	No	This location shows a potential improvement over the GPO location and responds to multiple key issues, including water, biological, and recreation resources.
BGC D	Stormwater management more difficult based on terrain and proximity to the Gila River and Arizona Trail.	No springs in footprint, wildlife habitat more fragmented, less riparian and NDVI healthy vegetation, and distance from residences.	Yes	The location does not provide an overall improvement upon the GPO location for key resource issues (water resources).
SWCA 1	Stormwater management more difficult based upon terrain, proximity to the Gila River and Arizona Trail.	No springs in footprint, limited wildlife habitat and sensitive vegetation, and distance from residences.	Yes	The location does not provide an overall improvement over the GPO location for key resource issues (water resources).
SWCA 2	Stormwater management more difficult based on terrain and proximity to the Gila River.	No springs in footprint, limited wildlife habitat and sensitive vegetation, and distance from residences.	Yes	The location does not provide an overall improvement over the GPO location for key resource issues (water resources).
SWCA 3	Landscape constraints (very steep terrain, occupy two watersheds, high probability of faults for landslides). Proximity to Arizona Trail.	Would be easier to contain stormwater at top of headwaters; distance from residences.	Yes	The location does not provide an overall improvement over the GPO location for key resource issues (water resources, recreation resources).
SWCA 4	Proximity to Endangered Species habitat (yellow-billed cuckoo), encroachment upon Superstition Wilderness (Class II airshed), wilderness access, drainage to Pinto Creek and Roosevelt Lake, impact to intermittent and ephemeral waters, Haunted Canyon, recreation and trails, wildlife habitat. Potentially visible from U.S. 60.	Water recharge water in basin (but with potentially high sulfate levels), dam failure impacts water supply (not residences). Farther from roads and trails.	Yes	This location was removed from consideration for major resource impacts (encroaches on Superstition Wilderness, Class II airshed, drainage into Roosevelt Lake).
Upper Arnett	Impacts Arnett Creek, higher upstream in the watershed, contains more unfragmented wildlife habitat.	Less riparian and NDVI healthy vegetation, no important bird areas, and limited OHV use.	No	The project team determined that further investigation of the site for locating tailings processed as dry stack could result in an improvement over the GPO location. In general, dry stack could have a smaller footprint and reduced water resource and public safety issues.

3.6 Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations

After screening and evaluating the initial tailings facility alternative locations (see section 3.5), the project team identified six preliminary tailings facility alternative locations for further investigation (Figure 3.6-1). At this point in the process, the project team combined tailings locations with other aspects of tailings design (dam types, thickening/filtering), and conceptual engineering designs were prepared to create a more complete picture of each option. These preliminary alternative locations investigated included a mix of thickened slurry and filtered (dry stack) tailings processing types, along with different dam types and lining options (as discussed in section 3.3). The project team also identified alternatives that included different processing, tailings dam type, and lining options at the GPO location. This resulted in seven preliminary tailings facility alternative locations (including the GPO proposed action location) and multiple processing and dam options for some locations. The project team developed 19 conceptual tailings facility designs scenarios for the seven locations (table 3.6-1) (see appendix E, Tailings Disposal Alternatives Technical Memorandum – Section 2.0, for complete scenario description and design information).

These scenarios were evaluated to determine the feasibility and reasonableness of these locations in order to determine whether they merit a full environmental analysis in the draft EIS.

Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations – Process Documentation

- Project Team Alternatives Evaluation Workshop
 - July 5 and 6, 2017 (Project Record #0001841)
- Tailings Disposal Alternatives Technical Memorandum (appendix E; Project Record #0002040)
- Resolution Copper, Mine Plan of Operations and Land Exchange, Forest Service Alternatives Data Request #3, Information on Potential Tailings Alternatives (Items A–E, G), August 25–26, 2017 (Project Record #0001855, 0001857, 0002049, 0002050)
- Resolution Copper, Mine Plan of Operations and Land Exchange, Forest Service Alternatives Data Request #3-F, Information on Potential Tailings Alternatives, dated August 30, 2017 (Project Record #0001879)

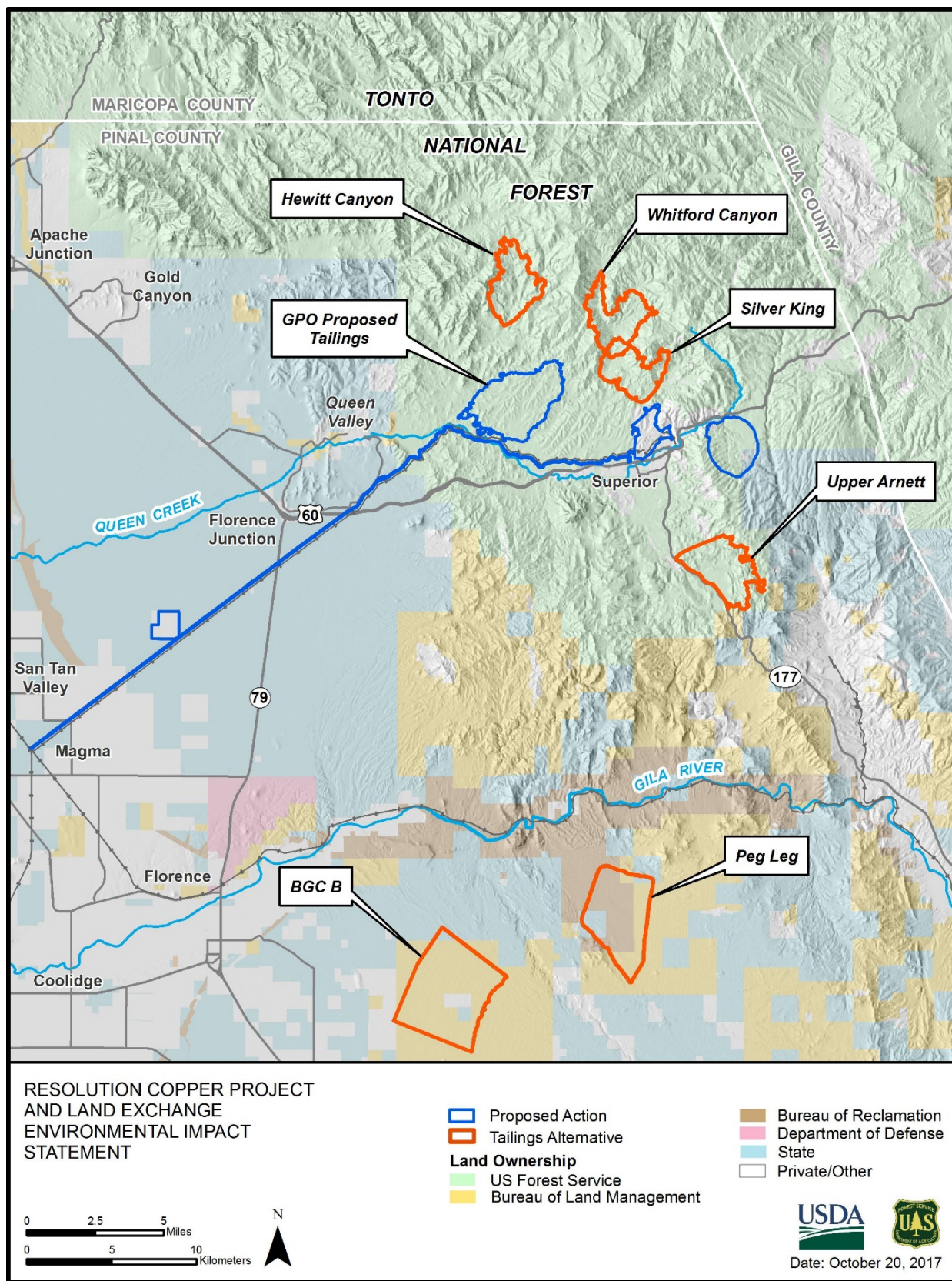


Figure 3.6-1. Preliminary tailings facility alternative locations.

Table 3.6-1. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations, Processing, Methods Identified for Further Study

Preliminary Location	Tailings Process Type	Tailings Dam Type	Lining	Pyrite Tailings Disposal
GPO (Proposed Action)*	Thickened slurry	Tailings upstream	No liner	Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG
GPO Modified (5 scenarios)	Thickened slurry Filtered (dry stack)	Earthfill downstream Tailings downstream Tailings centerline No dam (dry stack)	Partial liner (under PAG only) Full liner No liner (dry stack)	Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG Filtered whole (dry stack)
BGC B (5 scenarios)	Thickened slurry	Earthfill downstream Tailings downstream Tailings upstream	No liner Partial liner (under PAG only) Full liner	Wet whole (NPAG PAG mixed) Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG
BGC C (Peg Leg) (5 scenarios)	Thickened slurry	Earthfill downstream Tailings downstream Tailings upstream	No liner Partial liner (under PAG only) Full liner	Wet whole (NPAG PAG mixed) Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG
Whitford (1 scenario)	Filtered (dry stack)	No dam (dry stack)	No liner (dry stack)	Filtered whole
Hewitt (1 scenario)	Filtered (dry stack)	No dam (dry stack)	No liner (dry stack)	Filtered whole
Silver King (1 scenario)	Filtered (dry stack)	No dam (dry stack)	No liner (dry stack)	Filtered whole
Upper Arnett (1 scenario)	Filtered (dry stack)	No dam (dry stack)	No liner (dry stack)	Filtered whole

* GPO design presented for relative comparison between proposed action and preliminary alternatives.

3.6.1 Screen Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations

The project team screened the preliminary tailings facility alternative locations using a variety of technical and environmental criteria that represent key issues developed during scoping. Key members of the project team, representing a range of technical expertise, held a 2-day workshop in July 2017 to further evaluate alternative tailings facility locations. At that meeting the alternative locations and alternative design components (scenarios), listed in table 3.6-1, were discussed and reviewed for their potential to provide reasonable and feasible alternative tailings storage that are beneficial when compared to the GPO proposed action. Unlike the April 2017 meeting, rather than relative ranking against the GPO, the focus in July was on quantification of potential resource impacts to focus on and identify the most desirable scenarios and locations.

The technical screening criteria are described in table 3.6-2. Quantities were produced for each of the technical screening criteria. Most of the criteria were quantified with a relative precision, such as tailings corridor length, elevation gain and loss, tributary area, embankment volumes, tailings storage facility footprint areas, and lined areas. Some criteria were impractical to directly quantify at this level of design (cost, dam breach, embankment stability and reclamation), and were assigned a relative value, on a scale of 0 to 10. Each of the quantities were then compared with the other scenarios. The results of the technical screening criteria for the design scenarios are provided in appendix E (see appendix E, table 2-3).

Table 3.6-2. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Technical Screening Criteria Description

Screening Criteria	Description
Tailings Corridors	Potential pathway for tailings delivery systems such as pipelines for thickened tailings and access roads for filtered tailings, from the West Plant Site to tailings storage facility (overall length, elevation gain, elevation loss).
Stormwater Management	Considers approximate tributary watershed area impacted as criterion for stormwater management.
Cost	Costs for starting a tailings storage facility, operation (capital), operating the tailings storage facility during tailings production (operating), and closing of the facility once the tailings storage facility is no longer being used by the mine (closure). (Relative comparison scale of 1–10).
Dam Breach Analysis	Considers the possible runoff area and a rough order magnitude estimate of the potential number of people and structures potentially affected by a dam breach event. These estimates are very preliminary and not based on an actual dam breach analysis. (Relative comparison scale of 1–10).
Geotechnical Stability	Considers historic performance of similar dam designs construction methods (downstream, centerline, upstream methods) and estimates the maximum height of embankment.
Dam Fill Volumes	Estimation of the starter embankment and dam construction (raises) volumes, footprint areas, and lined areas that would be required for each alternative.
Reclamation Volumes	Estimation of the area footprint requiring recontouring and time required for reclamation to take place.

The project team also evaluated the preliminary tailings facility alternative locations at the July 2017 workshop using the environmental screening criteria described in table 3.6-3. These criteria represent how the different locations and design processes perform relative to key scoping issues and compare with the GPO proposed action. Table 3.6-4 presents the general information discussed at the workshop and the evaluation results. Some factors are easily measured using specific indicators; others are described and measured in a qualitative manner.

Table 3.6-3. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Environmental Screening Criteria Description

Screening Criteria	Description
Land Ownership (acres)	Land ownership within the alternative tailings footprint.
Distance to Special Designations	Air quality – 2015 ozone non-attainment area. Designated Wilderness (Class II airshed). The San Carlos Apache Indian Reservation (San Carlos Reservation).
Springs	Named and unnamed springs within the alternative tailings footprint.
Washes / Waterways	Waterways (ephemeral and intermittent) based on U.S. Geological Survey National Hydrology Dataset flowlines.
Registered Wells	Registered water wells within the alternative tailings footprint.
Viewshed / Visuals	General visibility description of the alternatives tailings facility from area viewpoints.
Recreation	General impacts to recreation resources, including trails, forest roads, and other roads.
Vegetation	Vegetation community type impacted (based upon Southwest Regional Gap Analysis Program) within the alternative tailings footprint.
NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI), measures and illustrates "greenness" and healthy vegetation.
Stock Tanks, Wells, Mines	Named water, tank, or mine development, historic or current, within the alternative tailings footprint.

Table 3.6-4. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Environmental Screening Results

Screening Criteria	GPO Proposed	GPO Thickened Slurry with Liner Different Dam Type	GPO (filtered dry stack)	Hewitt Canyon (filtered dry stack)	Whitford Canyon (filtered dry stack)	Silver King (filtered dry stack)	Upper Arnett (filtered dry stack)	BGC B	BGC C (Peg Leg)
Land Ownership (acres)	4043 - National Forest	Similar to GPO proposed.	3127 - National Forest	2508 - National Forest	2578 - National Forest	2095 - National Forest 94- Private	2215 - National Forest	5649 - BLM 292 - State Trust 327 - Private	1459 – BLM 2482 – U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 593 - State Trust
Distance to Class I and II Special Areas (AQ, wilderness, reservation, etc.) (miles)	2.3 - 2015 Ozone non-attainment area (NAA) 3.9 - Superstition Wild 8.2 - White Canyon Wild 25.3 - San Carlos Reservation	Similar to GPO proposed.	2.8 - 2015 Ozone NAA 4.0 - Superstition Wild 8.4 - White Canyon Wild 25.4 - San Carlos Reservation	3.4 - 2015 Ozone NAA 0.1 - Superstition Wild 12.6 - White Canyon Wild 26.3 - San Carlos Reservation	5.1 - 2015 Ozone NAA 0.0 - Superstition Wild 10.4 - White Canyon Wild 22.2 - San Carlos Reservation	8.2 - 2015 Ozone NAA 1.8 - Superstition Wild 8.3 - White Canyon Wild 20.5 - San Carlos Reservation	11.2 - 2015 Ozone NAA 9.0 - Superstition Wild 1.4 - White Canyon Wild 17.1 - San Carlos Reservation	16.7 - 2015 Ozone NAA 23.4 - Superstition Wild 9.7 - White Canyon Wild 28.4 - San Carlos Reservation	16.2 - 2015 Ozone NAA 20.9 - Superstition Wild 5.3 - White Canyon Wild 22.1 - San Carlos Reservation
Springs impacted (number/name)	4 Bear Tank Canyon Spring Benson Spring Perlite Spring (2)	Similar to GPO proposed.	1 Bear Tank Canyon Spring	3 Canyon Spring-2 Hackberry Spring-1 Mesquite Spring	3 Mud Spring-2 Reeves Trail Spring Rock Horz Spring	4 Bitter Spring Fig Spring I Berry Spring Silver King Shaft	1 Unnamed Spring-5		
Ephemeral and intermittent washes (based on U.S. Geological Survey NHD flowlines) (miles)	19.3 – ephemeral	Similar to GPO proposed.	15.2 - ephemeral	8.1 - ephemeral	11.5 - ephemeral	1.3 – ephemeral 8.6 - intermittent	11.2 – ephemeral 1.1 - intermittent	39.6 - ephemeral	34.2 - ephemeral
Registered Wells (number)	25	Similar to GPO proposed.	22	6	5	7	2	1	0
Viewshed	Visible from portions of Queen Valley, Superior, Arizona Trail, U.S. 60, and Boyce Thompson.	Similar to GPO proposed.	Overall less density of viewpoints, compared with GPO Proposed slurry. But, still potentially visible from the same locations.	Located in a canyon area and visible in the immediate canyon area and vicinity. Not visible from Queen Valley and Superior. Very minimally visible from Boyce Thompson and Arizona Trail U.S. 60 and State Route (SR) 177. Potentially visible from Arizona Trail in immediate vicinity.	Located in a canyon area and visible in the immediate canyon area and vicinity. Not visible from Queen Valley and Superior. Minimally visible from Boyce Thompson and Highway 60 and SR 177. Highly visible from North and South approaches of the Arizona Trail.	Eastern portion located in a canyon area with views primarily from local canyon vicinity. Views of the western face and upper portions of facility likely visible from Superior and Boyce Thompson. Located between 1 and 2 miles from Superior, it puts the facility within the foreground/middle ground viewshed of the town; it is the closest preliminary dry stack location to the town. Visible from U.S. 60 and portions for SR 177. Minimally visible from Queen Valley from lack of expected viewpoints and distance.	Not visible from Queen Valley and Boyce Thompson. Upper portions visible from Superior. Highly visible from the portion of U.S. 60 between Boyce Thompson and Superior. Highly visible from SR 177 in immediate vicinity. Unlikely visible from Superior or Arizona Trail.	The relatively flat landscape allows a high density of views in the immediate vicinity and within several miles. Visible from Florence in the background at approximately 6 miles away. Highly visible from residential development near southwest corner and Cactus Forest residential development approximately 3.25 miles southwest. Highly visible from persons traveling on SR 79 and Florence-Kelvin Highway. Unlikely visible from Arizona Trail due to distance and minimal viewpoints.	The relatively flat landscape allows a high density of views in the immediate vicinity. Less visible than BGC B in Florence, residential communities and highways. Less visible due to greater distances from populated areas and travel ways and reduced density of viewpoints. Likely visible from Arizona Trail as it approaches the Gila River from the north at a distance of approximately 3 miles.
Recreation NFS (Forest) Roads impacted (miles) Other Roads	Impacts network of Forest roads that connect to loop travel routes. Miles = 12.6	Similar to GPO proposed.	Miles = 10.6	Woodbury Trailhead and Millsite Trail adjacent to northwest corner of polygon. Trail follows west side within 0.1 to 0.75 miles. OHV use = Covers segment of FR 172 that connects to FR 650 and makes a loop around to the U.S. 60. Impacts other small spur roads. Miles = 6.0	Very high impact to Arizona Trail (5 miles directly covered). OHV use = impacts segment of FR 650 and part of FR 342. Disrupts a loop route /connection between these two roads that ends on U.S. 60 near Oak Flat. Impacts other small spur roads. Miles = 8.1	OHV use; impacts segment of FR 229 (a dead end road that ends within the Silver King polygon) and other smaller spur roads. Impacts other small spur roads. Miles = 2.3	Covers segment of FR 315 that connects SR 177 to U.S. 60 near Oak Flat. Impacts other small spur roads. Miles = 4.0	Old Florence Kelvin Highway = Approximately 3 Miles Network of ranching roads= Whitlow Ranch Road Lazy R Road	Minimal road development 2 unnamed ranch roads

Table 3.6-4. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations Environmental Screening Results (Continued)

Screening Criteria	GPO Proposed	GPO Thickened Slurry with Liner Different Dam Type	GPO (filtered dry stack)	Hewitt Canyon (filtered dry stack)	Whitford Canyon (filtered dry stack)	Silver King (filtered dry stack)	Upper Arnett (filtered dry stack)	BGC B	BGC C (Peg Leg)
Vegetation Type Impacted SWReGAP (acres)	4033.1=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 6.9=Sonoran Mid-Elevation Desert Scrub 2.6=Apacherian-Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub	Similar to GPO proposed.	3122.0=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 3.5=Sonoran Mid-Elevation Desert Scrub 1.7=Apacherian-Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub	1556.1=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 461.4=Sonoran Mid-Elevation Desert Scrub 437.1=Apacherian- Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub 39.4=Madrean Pinyon-Juniper Woodland 7.6=Sonora-Mojave Creosotebush-White Bursage Desert Scrub 5.0=Mogollon Chaparral 1.3=North American Warm Desert Riparian Woodland and Shrubland 0.3=Madrean Pine-Oak Forest and Woodland	1379.3=Apacherian- Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub Chihuahuan Creosotebush, 636.9=Sonoran Mid-Elevation Desert Scrub 399.1=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 82.9=Mogollon Chaparral 56.9=Madrean Pinyon-Juniper Woodland 9.0=North American Warm Desert Riparian Woodland and Shrubland 8.7=North American Warm Desert Lower Montane Riparian Woodland and Shrubland 4.4=Madrean Juniper Savanna0.6=Madrean Pine-Oak Forest and Woodland 0.5=Mixed Desert and Thorn Scrub	1141.3=Sonoran Mid- Elevation Desert Scrub 620.9=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 308.2=Mogollon Chaparral 107.3=Apacherian- Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub 7.5=Sonora-Mojave Creosotebush-White Bursage Desert Scrub 3.8=Madrean Pinyon-Juniper Woodland	1015.8=Sonoran Mid- Elevation Desert Scrub 843.0=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 223.0=Apacherian- Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub 82.1=Mogollon Chaparral 49.2=Madrean Pinyon-Juniper Woodland 1.7=Sonora-Mojave Creosotebush-White Bursage Desert Scrub	6138.4=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 96.0=Sonora-Mojave Creosotebush-White Bursage Desert Scrub 20.2=Sonoran Mid-Elevation Desert Scrub 10.0=Developed, Open Space - Low Intensity 1.6=Apacherian-Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub 2.0=Barren Lands, Non- specific	4294.2=Sonoran Paloverde- Mixed Cacti Desert Scrub 164.6=Sonoran Mid-Elevation Desert Scrub 73.7=Sonora-Mojave Creosotebush-White Bursage Desert Scrub 1.3=Apacherian-Chihuahuan Mesquite Upland Scrub
High Value Vegetation NDVI (acres)	14.0	Similar to GPO proposed.	9.2	535.8	805.5	377.0	190.6	0.0	2.9
Stock Tanks, Wells, Mines (name)	Rebel Tank Nobel Well Bomboy Mine	Similar to GPO proposed.	Rebel Tank Nobel Well Bomboy Mine	Cottonwood Well Valles Well Number Two	Cedar Tank Dugan Tank Javelina Tank	Silver King Windmill Well Apache Mine Silver King Mine	Arnett Well	Cat Hills Tank Rincon Tank Sand/gravel operation east side (google earth)	1 unnamed tank (Google Earth)

Upon completion of the review and evaluation of the seven locations and 19 scenarios presented above, the project team identified eight scenarios to further study and 11 scenarios to dismiss from further evaluation. Table 3.6-5 provides the eight preliminary tailings facility alternative design scenarios that further reviewed and the rationale for retaining these. Details regarding the technical evaluation criteria and results are described in appendix E (see appendix E, see section 3.0). The project team worked to identify the locations that performed best on the screening criteria and also presented the better location for use of a specific tailings storage or processing method. For example, the Silver King and Upper Arnett locations appeared to be better locations for placement of filtered dry stack locations over Hewitt, Whitford, and the GPO location. Table 3.6-6 presents information regarding rationale for dismissal of the remaining preliminary tailings facility alternative locations and scenarios.

Table 3.6-5. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternatives Identified for Further Review

Preliminary Location	Tailings Process Type	Tailings Dam Type	Lining	Pyrite Tailings Disposal	Rationale for Further Review
GPO (Proposed Action)	Thickened slurry	Tailings upstream (constructed with cyclone tailings)	No liner	Wet Split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, segregated subaqueous disposal of PAG	Not applicable.
Modified GPO	Thickened slurry (additional thickening of PAG tailings)	Earth-fill downstream dam	Lined PAG cell	Wet Split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, segregated subaqueous disposal of PAG	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action. Need to conduct further study on feasibility of downstream dam type at this location.
Modified GPO	Thickened slurry (additional thickening of PAG tailings)	Tailings centerline dam	Lined PAG cell	Wet Split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, segregated subaqueous disposal of PAG	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action.
BGC C (Peg Leg)	Thickened slurry	Earth-fill downstream dam	Fully lined facility	Whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG)	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action. Need to conduct further study and refinement of various design parameters for comparison.
BGC C (Peg Leg)	Thickened slurry	Earth-fill downstream dam	Lined PAG cell	Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, segregated subaqueous disposal of PAG	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action. Need to conduct further study and refinement of various design parameters for comparison.
BGC C (Peg Leg)	Thickened slurry	Earth-fill centerline dam	Fully lined facility	Whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG)	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action. Need to conduct further study and refinement of various design parameters for comparison.
BGC C (Peg Leg)	Thickened slurry	Tailings centerline dam	No liner	Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, segregated subaqueous disposal of PAG	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action. Need to conduct further study and refinement of various design parameters for comparison.
Silver King	Filtered tailings (dry stack)	No dam required	Unlined	Whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG)	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action. Need to conduct further study and refinement of various design parameters for comparison with Upper Arnett filtered tailings location.

Table 3.6-5. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternatives Identified for Further Review (Continued)

Preliminary Location	Tailings Process Type	Tailings Dam Type	Lining	Pyrite Tailings Disposal	Rationale for Further Review
Upper Arnett	Filtered tailings (dry stack)	No dam required	Unlined	Whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG)	Responds to several issues and shows improvement over proposed action. Need to conduct further study and refinement of various design parameters for comparison with Silver King filtered tailings location.

3.6.2 Technical feasibility review by Resolution Copper

The Forest Service sent Resolution Copper a letter (described in section 3.4.2) requesting that the company review the preliminary alternative tailings locations and design processes and provide technical and logistical input that could be used to evaluate the alternatives for reasonability and feasibility.

The Forest Service asked the following:

The Forest may consider tailings alternatives that would involve filtered tailings, more commonly known as “dry-stack” tailings. The Forest requests that Resolution provide input on technical or logistical concerns of using filtered tailings. We request that these specific topics be considered:

- 1. What technical or logistical limitations does Resolution foresee regarding the ultimate height or footprint of a filtered tailings facility, or regarding the proposed disposal rate (tonnage per day)?*
- 2. What technical or logistical limitations does Resolution foresee regarding the distance that filtered tailings could be reasonably conveyed? Alternatively if tailings were instead pumped via pipeline as a slurry to a tailings disposal facility and then filtered at that location prior to stacking, what is the potential acreage or infrastructure that would be needed for the filter equipment?*
- 3. What potential concerns does Resolution foresee with respect to controlling acid rock drainage if scavenger and pyrite/cleaner tailings are disposed in a filtered tailings facility?*

Resolution Copper responded (Resolution Copper, August 30, 2017, Project Record #0001879) that it does not consider “dry stack” tailings processing a reasonable or practicable method for tailings management for the following reasons:

- The process of using dry stack tailings methods has not been done at the scale of the proposed GPO production scale (130,000 tons per day). The industry maximum of successful dry stack production is 20,000 tons per day.
- Dry stack has not previously been stacked at the height that would be required by using this process at the GPO location. To date the maximum height achieved is approximately 200 feet; a dry stack at the GPO location would be approximately 560 feet.
- Achieving target moisture content is historically difficult, in particular at startup.
- The filter plant would need to be relocated from the West Plant Site to near the GPO tailings facility to avoid conveying filtered tailings across the rugged landscape. This would increase impacts on NFS lands.
- Multiple backup storage facilities in the filter plant area would be required in the event of equipment malfunction. This would increase impacts on NFS lands.

- Water management would require larger dams around the facility, thus increasing impacts on NFS lands.
- Large areas of the facility could require dust mitigation measures.
- Placing filtered tailings in the rugged landscape of the GPO location would be difficult and likely require a walking stacker conveyor and substantial heavy equipment.
- Filtered tailings does not allow for subaqueous placement of PAG tailings during operations. Filtered tailings therefore could result in oxidization of PAG material and generation of acid rock drainage.

The Forest Service also asked Resolution Copper about the potential of using a tailings processing method that is “drier” than that proposed in the GPO:

...the Forest understands that there may be other tailings techniques that are “drier” than a slurry tailings facility as proposed in the GPO, but fundamentally different from a dry-stack facility. The Forest requests that Resolution provide input on other alternative tailings techniques that could be used aside from flurry and filtered options, including descriptions of the likely dewatering process, transportation of tailings, stacking considerations or water management concerns.

Resolution Copper responded (Resolution Copper, August 26, 2017) that there is potential to use a “thickened thin lift” tailings processing method. The method produces more unsaturated tailings and has been successfully implemented at similar production rates to those proposed in the GPO.

3.6.3 Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations and Designs Dismissed

After reviewing and evaluating the preliminary tailings facility alternative locations and design (storage and processing) alternatives presented above, the project team dismissed several of these scenarios from further study. Table 3.6-6 below presents location and design alternatives dismissed and the dismissal rationale.

Table 3.6-6. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations and Designs Dismissed and Rationale

Alternative Dismissed	Design	Dismissal Rationale
BGC B	All designs	<p>BGC B is similar to Peg Leg in terms of general location but presents greater impact on some issues and factors. The project team retained Peg Leg as the preferred location when considering the two options. The greater impacts for BGC B vs. Peg Leg include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Closer to people and residences • Higher public health and safety risks • High density of visual impact to Florence area and nearby residential areas • Impact to Old Florence Kelvin Highway • Higher density of ranching roads
Whitford	Filtered tailings (dry stack)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Very close to Superstition Wilderness designated Class II airshed; too close for permitting (Project Record #0001919) • High recreation impacts, directly covers approximately 5 miles of the Arizona Trail, disrupts popular OHV loop route connections • High sensitive NDVI vegetation relative to other alternative locations (805 acres) • Higher variety of vegetation communities and vegetation impacts • Higher tributary area relative to other filtered dry stack alternative locations

Table 3.6-6. Preliminary Tailings Facility Alternative Locations and Designs Dismissed and Rationale (Continued)

Alternative Dismissed	Design	Dismissal Rationale
Hewitt	Filtered tailings (dry stack)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Very close to Superstition Wilderness designated Class II airshed; too close for permitting (Project Record #0001919) • High sensitive NDVI vegetation relative other alternative locations (536 acres). • Higher variety of vegetation communities and vegetation impacts • Recreation impacts to trails and disrupts popular OHV loop route connections • Longer tailings pipeline/transfer corridor relative to other dry stack alternative locations • Higher tributary area relative to other filtered dry stack alternative locations
Upper Arnett	Filtered tailings (dry stack)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proximity to SR 177 • Design confined by highway and landscape features provides less design flexibility and less room for required auxiliary facilities • Longer tailings pipeline/transfer corridor relative to other filtered dry stack alternative location (Silver King)
BGC C (Peg Leg)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Whole tailings 2. Earth-fill center line dam 3. PAG only liner (note: other design options are carried forward for this location) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Based upon the GPO plan to split the tailings PAG and NPAG into two streams during processing, the project team determined that there are no benefits or issues addressed by mixing the streams back together into “whole” tailings at the tailings facility. 2. The earth-fill centerline dam construction method was not carried forward into the final alternatives because the GPO plan for tailings processing would create cyclone sand (a typical centerline dam construction material), and using this material, rather than 100% earth-fill material, would result in a reduced need for borrow material and less landscape disturbance. 3. The PAG-only liner is included in the modified GPO alternative.

3.7 Final Tailings Facility Alternatives

Based upon the initial and preliminary evaluations presented in previous sections of this report, the project team identified four tailings facility alternatives to the proposed GPO tailings facility. The alternatives include a mix of alternative tailings locations and alternatives tailings processing techniques (see figure 3.7-1 and table 3.7-1; includes GPO description for comparison purposes). These final tailings facility alternatives will be fully analyzed in the draft EIS to disclose impacts to the natural and social environment. Chapter 2 of the draft EIS will contain refined and detailed descriptions of the tailings facility designs.

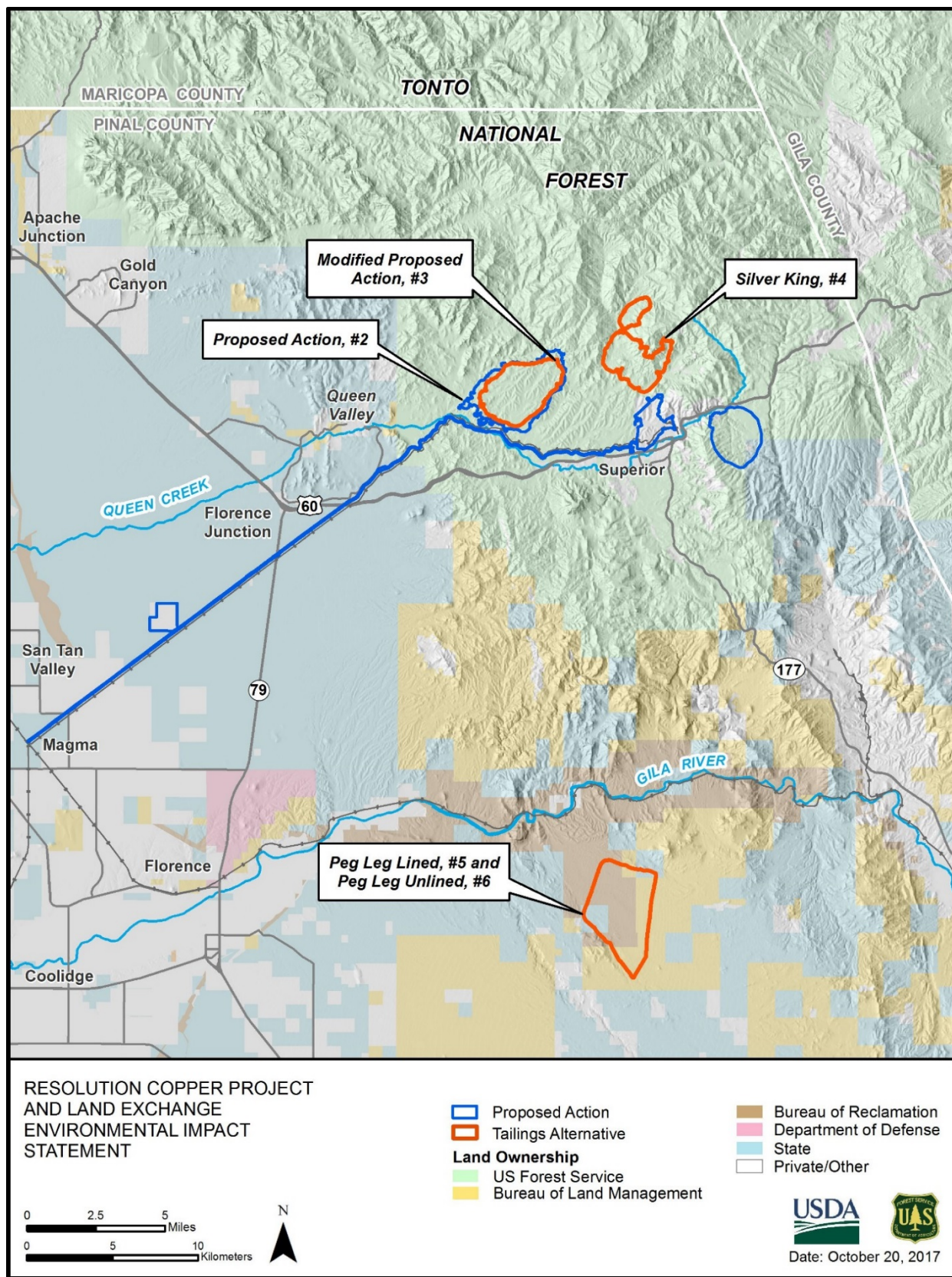


Figure 3.7-1. Final tailings facility alternative locations

Table 3.7-1. Final Tailings Facility Alternative Location Details

Tailings Alternative Location	Tailings Type	Dam Type	Lining	Tailings Disposal	Ownership and Distance from West Plant Site	Approximate Acreage	Approximate Dam Height
<i>GPO (Proposed Action)</i>	<i>Thickened slurry</i>	<i>Tailings Upstream</i>	<i>No lining</i>	<i>Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, subaqueous PAG disposal</i>	<i>Tonto 3 miles</i>	4,016 acres	574 feet
Modified Proposed Action	Thickened slurry (additional thickening of PAG tailings)	Tailings Centerline	Lined PAG cell	Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, subaqueous PAG disposal	Tonto 3 miles	3,545 acres	509 feet
Silver King Filtered	Filtered (DRY STACK)	Not applicable	None	Filtered split 85% NPAG 15% PAG	Tonto 0 miles	2,445 acres	1,066 feet*
Peg Leg Lined	Thickened slurry	Earth-fill Downstream	Fully lined	Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, subaqueous PAG disposal	ASLD, BLM, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 15 miles	4,876 acres	538 feet
Peg Leg Unlined	Thickened slurry	Tailings Centerline	No lining	Wet split 85% NPAG 15% PAG, subaqueous PAG disposal	ASLD, BLM, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 15 miles	4,129 acres	495 feet

* Number represents facility height; dam not required for filtered tailings.

3.7.1 Final Tailings Facility Alternative Description and Issues Addressed

The sections below describe each alternative tailings facility location and the issues addressed.

3.7.1.1 MODIFIED PROPOSED ACTION

This modified proposed action tailings alternative includes a series of modifications to the tailings facility proposed in the GPO, in the same location. Alternative modifications to the proposed GPO tailings facility include the following:

- using a tailings centerline dam type, rather than a tailings upstream dam type;
- constructing two separate tailings facilities—one for the NPAG and one for the PAG tailings (PAG tailings would be kept saturated to prevent oxidation);
- using a partial tailings facility lining to contain the PAG tailings seepage; and
- incorporating thickening into the tailings processing for the PAG tailings component. Thickening of tailings reduces the water content of the tailings stream during placement.

This alternative responds to the following issues (see appendix A):¹⁹

- **Public health and safety.** The upstream dam construction proposed in the GPO is considered to be less stable than other construction techniques, primarily because lifts are partially constructed on non-compacted tailings. Upstream dam construction has also been implicated in several high-profile dam failures (e.g., Mount Polley, Bento Rodrigues), and using a different dam type is one

¹⁹ Appendix A contains the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement FINAL Summary of Issues Identified through Scoping Process (minus the report appendices).

of the specific recommendations raised by a technical advisory panel for Resolution Copper.²⁰ Specific concerns raised with the GPO include potential impacts to Queen Valley residents as well as surface waters. Thickened tailings could potentially also improve stability of the tailings facility.

- **Groundwater quality.** Some water quality concerns are present with all slurry tailings, but a specific concern is that the segregated pyrite tailings would produce seepage with high levels of metals and other contaminants, which could then impact groundwater quality, downstream well users, riparian areas and surface waters, and wildlife. Use of thickened tailings would further reduce seepage.

This alternative is useful in the proposed range of alternatives because, compared with the proposed action, it will allow a direct comparison of the resource impacts resulting from changing the dam type, incorporating thickening technology, and lining the PAG tailings.

3.7.1.2 SILVER KING FILTERED

The Silver King Filtered tailings storage alternative includes use of filtered dry stack tailings instead of thickened slurry tailings (as proposed in the GPO) at the Silver King location. Filtered tailings remove water from the slurry prior to placement, increasing percent solids generally to about 85 percent (vs. approximately 50 percent for a slurry). Filtered tailings are generally transported and managed as solids, rather than liquids, and do not require a dam for tailings containment.

The project team investigations described above led to the determination that processing “whole” filtered tailings did not add any benefit to the alternatives. The team determined that using the “split” tailings method (85 percent NPAG and 15 percent PAG) as a filtered (dry stack) tailings method would be beneficial at the Silver King location. The NPAG and PAG filtered tailings would be stacked separately in adjacent facilities.

This tailings facility would occupy the lower end of Silver King Canyon, immediately adjacent to the West Plant Site north of Superior, Arizona. The tailings footprint was optimized to avoid existing mining operations at the Silver King Mine. Although the conceptual design of this facility is quite tall (1,066 feet), the facility is placed into the canyon landscape to follow and mimic existing topography. Using filtered tailings removes some concerns with water quality and public safety, but air quality and visibility concerns may still remain because of the proximity to residents. Filtering of tailings would either occur at the West Plant Site and be delivered to the tailings facility by conveyor, or would be delivered as a slurry to the tailings facility, filtered at that location, and then conveyed into place.

This tailings facility alternative was developed to respond to the following issues:

- **Water use.** Recycling of water is already envisioned in the water balance for all components of the project, as is capture and recycling of seepage from the tailings facility. However, evaporation from the slurry tailings facility represents the largest single source of water loss requiring makeup water.²¹ Use of filtered or dry stack tailings would reduce the amount of water lost to evaporation, as no tailings surface pond would exist.
- **Size.** Use of filtered tailings reduces the volume of tailings, but also allows for higher stacking, reducing overall footprint. This impacts a number of resources.

²⁰ Discussion of current international best practices for siting and design of large tailings storage facilities is described in the “Independent Technical Review Board Report No.1, Rev.1,” dated March 2017 (Project Record #0001301).

²¹ See process memorandum dated June 5, 2017, titled “Summary of Mine Water Balance and Sources” (Project Record #0001389).

- **Air quality.** Use of filtered tailings may reduce impacts to air quality by preventing the differential settling, drying, and exposure of fine-grained materials that are easily moved by wind.
- **Public health and safety.** Filtered tailings do not require dam structures to contain the tailings, are more stable, and a failure would not impact as far a distance downstream. Specific concerns raised include potential impacts to Queen Valley residents as well as surface waters.
- **Groundwater quality.** Use of filtered tailings reduces the amount of seepage, which could then impact groundwater quality, potentially downstream well users, riparian areas and surface waters, and wildlife.

This alternative is useful in the proposed range of alternatives because, compared with the proposed action, it allows a comparison of the impacts of thickened slurry tailings versus filtered dry stack tailings, and allows a comparison of whether the specific location selected for tailings in the GPO is preferable to other locations in the same general vicinity of Superior.

The project team recognizes that filtered tailings have not been used on a facility with a production rate as high as that proposed by Resolution Copper. We have drawn a distinction between use of a technology being unprecedented vs. technically infeasible. The project team believes that filtering technology is scalable to the expected production rate and that other technical concerns can be addressed through the facility design, notably the need for auxiliary infrastructure such as stormwater management structures, emergency backup storage, and filtering equipment.²²

3.7.1.3 PEG LEG LINED

The Peg Leg Lined tailings storage alternative includes use of a thickened slurry tailings processing (same as GPO) at an alternative location that is farther from populated areas. Details about this alternative include the following:

- It would be located on ASLD and BLM land south of the Gila River.²³
- A thickened slurry in split stream (15 percent PAG and 85 percent NPAG) would be pumped via pipeline (approximately 15 miles) to the site.
- The PAG tailings would be kept saturated to prevent oxidation.
- It would use an “earth-fill downstream” dam type.
- It would be a fully lined facility.

This Peg Leg Lined tailings alternative responds to the following issues:

- **Public health and safety.** The upstream dam construction proposed in the GPO is considered to be less stable than other construction techniques, primarily because lifts are partially constructed on non-compacted tailings. Upstream dam construction has also been implicated in several high-profile dam failures (e.g., Mount Polley, Bento Rodrigues), and using a different dam type is one of the specific recommendations raised by a technical advisory panel for Resolution Copper.²⁴ Specific concerns raised with the GPO include potential impacts to Queen Valley residents as

²² See process memorandum dated September 12, 2017, titled “Scalability of Tailings Filtration – DRAFT” (Project Record #0002038).

²³ The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation also has a property interest in these lands associated with the Buttes Dam and Reservoir withdrawal of 1965 (Public Land Order 3835).

²⁴ Discussion of current international best practices for siting and design of large tailings storage facilities is described in the “Independent Technical Review Board Report No.1, Rev.1,” dated March 2017 (Project Record #0001301).

well as surface waters. The “earth-fill downstream” dam type is considered the safest dam construction method and therefore responds to public health and safety concerns.

- **Location.** The distance from population can address multiple issues. The Peg Leg location was selected for distance from residential areas and other infrastructure. The site has characteristics similar to the ASLD Far West site chosen by the Resolution Community Working Group, including a greater distance from Superior, Queen Creek, and other communities, and a relatively level topographic setting on predominantly alluvial soils. In addition, it would present substantially fewer visual impacts than most other alternative tailing sites simply by virtue of its distance from population centers and major thoroughfares. This proposed area south of the Gila River also appears to attract markedly less recreational interest and recreational use than the GPO and other alternative locations on NFS land. Lastly, the site’s relative isolation from residential areas also means it would have fewer effects on personal property values, unlike the GPO and potentially other locations.
- **Groundwater quality.** Use of a fully lined facility would reduce discharge of seepage from the tailings facility and would therefore eliminate potential water quality impacts, which could then impact groundwater quality, downstream well users, riparian areas and surface waters, and wildlife.

This alternative is useful in the proposed range of alternatives because, compared with the Peg Leg Unlined alternative, it allows a direct comparison of the impacts of using a liner on a slurry tailings facility. It also allow for analysis of the downstream dam type to illustrate the environmental and social differences it presents.

3.7.1.4 PEG LEG UNLINED

The Peg Leg Unlined tailings storage alternative includes use of thickened slurry tailings processing and no facility lining (same as GPO) at an alternative location that is further from populated areas. Details about this alternative include the following:

- It would be located on ASLD and BLM land south of the Gila River.²⁵
- A thickened slurry in split stream (15 percent PAG and 85 percent NPAG) would be pumped via pipeline (approximately 15 miles) to the site.
- The PAG tailings would be kept saturated to prevent oxidation;
- I would use tailings contained by a “tailings centerline dam” construction method. It would be an unlined facility.

This alternative is similarly responsive to the public health and safety and location issues described above for Peg Leg Lined. The Peg Leg Unlined alternative is useful in the proposed range of alternatives because, compared with the proposed action, it allows a comparison of the impacts of slurry tailings if they were placed in a flatter alluvial setting instead of the rougher topography near Superior. This location also allows a comparison of storing tailings at a location farther from people and with less recreation.

²⁵ The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation also has a property interest in these lands associated with the Buttes Dam and Reservoir withdrawal of 1965 (Public Land Order 3835).

4.0 EIS RANGE OF ALTERNATIVES

Using the information presented in the report sections above, the project team developed a range of alternatives for full analysis in the draft EIS (see table 4-1). The alternatives represent a range of alternatives that fulfill the purpose and need and address issues and unresolved conflicts posed by the proposed action. The full range of “reasonable” alternatives includes the alternatives studied in detail and also includes all alternatives eliminated from detailed study. The alternatives presented below represent a reasonable range of alternatives for further study, based on Forest Service and CEQ guidance.

The project team’s intent when developing the range of alternatives for tailings disposal was not to replicate every technology at every location. The team identified a range of alternative locations and design options and determined the optimal scenarios for analysis. Once separate alternative impacts are analyzed in the draft EIS, a new alternative may be developed combining those aspects of other alternatives that are most beneficial. Similarly, as long as the analysis of impacts has been conducted, the Forest Supervisor will be able to select components of different alternatives and apply them to the Selected Alternative in the Record of Decision (ROD).

EIS Range of Alternatives – Process Documentation

- Briefing of Forest Supervisor on Proposed Range of Alternatives, September 14, 2017 (Project Record #0002053)
 - Briefing Paper Proposed Range of Alternatives for Detailed Analysis Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange EIS, dated September 5, 2017 (Project Record #0001922)
- Tribal Consultation Meeting, October 5 and 6, 2017 (Project Record #0002064; #0002065)
- Forest Service Alternatives Briefing Paper to Cooperating Agencies for Review, September 6, 2017 (Project Record #0001922)
- Forest Service Response to Cooperating Agency Comments (Project Record #0001922)
- Resolution Responses to Forest Service Alternatives Data Request #2 – July 28 and August 22 (Project Record #0002061–0002062)
- Forest Service Request for Tribal Alternatives Input, October 23, 2017 (Project Record #0002016–0002037)

Table 4-1. Alternatives Carried Forward for Full Analysis in EIS

Alternative Name	General Description	Issues Addressed ²⁶
Alternative 1 – No Action	Required by NEPA regulations. Provides a baseline for comparison of impacts of the action alternatives.	
Alternative 2 – Proposed Action	Proposed GPO as described in section 1.4.2.	
Alternative 3 – Modified Proposed Action	Same as Proposed Action except for modifications to tailings facility at GPO location. Changes include upstream tailings dam, liner for PAG tailings, and thickening tailings.	Issue 5A – Health Impacts Issue 5B – Safety Concerns Related to Tailings Impoundment Issue 6B – Groundwater Quality Issue 6D – Surface Water Quality Issue 6E – Seeps, Springs, Riparian Areas, and Groundwater-Dependent Ecosystems Issue 9B – Impact to Existing Landscape Productivity, Stability, and Function
Alternative 4 – Silver King Filtered	Same as proposed action described in section 1.4.2 except for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tailings location and tailings processing located at Silver King area north of Superior near the West Plant Site. Tailings filter processed and dry stacked, and 2. Relocation of Filter Plant and Loadout Facility (see section 4.4.1 for description). <p>Note that after receiving comments on the range of alternatives from the Forest Supervisor (see section 4.2) and cooperating agencies (see section 4.3), this alternative was modified to keep the PAG and NPAG tailings separated, rather than combined. Both PAG and NPAG tailings remain filtered</p>	Issue 2C – Impacts to Groundwater Availability/Usability Issue 4 – Impacts to Cultural Resources Issue 5A – Health Impacts Issue 5B – Safety Concerns Related to Tailings Impoundment Issue 6A – Groundwater Availability Issue 6B – Groundwater Quality Issue 6C – Surface Water Availability Issue 6D – Surface Water Quality Issue 6E – Seeps, Springs, Riparian Areas, and Groundwater-Dependent Ecosystems Issue 7B – Loss or Harassment of Individual Plants and Animals, Issue 7C – Habitat Fragmentation and Loss Issue 8 – Impacts to Air Quality Issue 9B – Impact to Existing Landscape Productivity, Stability, and Function Issue 10 – Impacts to Recreation Resources Issue 11 – Impacts to Scenic Resources Issue 12 – Impacts to Transportation/Access Issue 14 – Impacts to Land Ownership and Boundary Management
Alternative 5 – Peg Leg Lined	Same as Proposed Action described in section 1.4.2 except for tailings location and design. Tailings is in same location as Peg Leg Unlined with similar designs. Differences from Peg Leg Unlined include earth-fill downstream dam type, and fully lined facility. Note that after receiving comments on the range of alternatives both from the Forest Supervisor (see section 4.2) and cooperating agencies (see section 4.3), this alternative was modified to use a downstream dam, with excavation for adequate material occurring from within the facility footprint, and to maintain separate cells for NPAG and PAG tailings, both lined.	Issue 2B – Impacts to Property Values Issue 5A – Health Impacts Issue 5B – Safety Concerns Related to Tailings Impoundment Issue 6B – Groundwater Quality Issue 6D – Surface Water Quality Issue 6E – Seeps, Springs, Riparian Areas, and Groundwater-Dependent Ecosystems Issue 8 – Impacts to Air Quality Issue 9B – Impact to Existing Landscape Productivity, Stability, and Function Issue 10 – Impacts to Recreation Resources Issue 11 – Impacts to Scenic Resources

²⁶ Appendix A – Summary of Issues Identified Through Scoping Process Contains the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement FINAL Summary of Issues Identified Through Scoping Process (minus the report appendices).

Table 4-1. Alternatives Carried Forward for Full Analysis in EIS (Continued)

Alternative Name	General Description	Issues Addressed ²⁷
Alternative 6 – Peg Leg Unlined	Same as proposed action described in section 1.4.2 except for tailings location and design. Tailings located south of the Gila River in a remote area with nearby mining activity. Tailings slurry piped approximately 15 miles to tailings facility. Tailings constructed with centerline dam with no facility lining.	Issue 2B – Impacts to Property Values Issue 5A – Health Impacts Issue 5B – Safety Concerns Related to Tailings Impoundment Issue 6B – Groundwater Quality Issue 6D – Surface Water Quality Issue 6E – Seeps, Springs, Riparian Areas, and Groundwater-Dependent Ecosystems Issue 8 – Impacts to Air Quality Issue 9B – Impact to Existing Landscape Productivity, Stability, and Function Issue 10 – Impacts to Recreation Resources Issue 11 – Impacts to Scenic Resources

4.1 Other GPO Alternative Components

In addition to the alternative mining technique and alternative tailings storage locations and techniques described in sections 2.0 and 3.0 above, respectively, Resolution Copper voluntarily brought other potential alternative project designs to the Forest Service’s attention as possible means to address issues raised during the public scoping period or during subsequent project management meetings or discussions. Specifically, these alternative components would involve the following:

- relocating concentrate filtering/loadout operations to the West Plant Site from the GPO proposed location near San Tan Valley;
- redesigning facilities at the West Plant Site to move the process water storage pond completely off NFS lands; and
- relocating or substantially improving equipment haul routes and other vehicular access to and from the West Plant Site.

These three proposed or requested project facility redesigns would not be dependent on mining technique or on tailings storage facility location, but could be implemented regardless of how ore was extracted or where tailings were ultimately disposed. Each is described in greater detail in sections 4.1 through 4.3 below. These GPO alternative components will be analyzed in the draft EIS either as items “common to all” action alternatives or incorporated into a specific alternative described above.

4.1.1 Relocation of Filter Plant and Loadout Facility

This alternative component would relocate the filter plant and loadout facility from the proposed location near Magma Junction onto the West Plant Site, just below the concentrator on the existing railhead north of U.S. 60. The facility would continue to pressure-filter the concentrate similar to the proposed process described in the GPO. Pipelines for concentrate and copper filtrate water would be located within the West Plant Site and not within the MARRCO corridor, therefore eliminating 21 miles of concentrate pipelines. Two 50-railcar trains would instead use the MARRCO corridor twice a day to transport copper concentrate to market (concentrate loads would be transferred at Magma Junction to container cars of the Union Pacific Railroad for transport to an off-site smelter). The MARRCO corridor track would require upgrades along the entire length, bridge replacement at Queen Creek Bridge, and significant upgrades for

²⁷ Appendix A – Summary of Issues Identified Through Scoping Process Contains the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement FINAL Summary of Issues Identified Through Scoping Process (minus the report appendices).

crossing at Queen Creek, U.S. 60, State Route (SR) 79, the Arizona Trail, Hewitt Station Road, and other NFS roads.

The dimensions and uses of water pipelines, groundwater wells, pump stations, and a 12-kilovolt (kV) power line within the MARRCO corridor would remain unchanged from how these facilities are described in the GPO.

This GPO alternative component will be incorporated into the Silver King Filtered Alternative as described above in table 4-1.

4.1.2 Relocation of Process Water Pond within West Plant Site

This alternative component would move the process water pond, as proposed in the GPO, off approximately 11.4 acres of NFS land immediately north of and adjacent to the West Plant Site and relocate the pond and associated facilities (e.g., fencing, stormwater control systems) fully within Resolution Copper private property boundaries at the West Plant Site.

As noted above, this potential amendment to the GPO was voluntarily brought to the attention of Tonto staff by representatives of Resolution Copper, who suggested this particular modification as a relatively low-cost change the company could make to reduce overall project impacts to NFS surface resources.

4.1.3 Redesign and/or Improvement of Vehicle Access to and from the West Plant Site

Resolution Copper is also proposing an alternative routing of Silver King Road (FR 229), which would be used to transport mine personnel, equipment, supplies, as well as molybdenum and other mine products, to and/or from the West Plant Site. This rerouting is anticipated to reduce typical use of FR 229 by mine personnel from 2.3 miles, as described in the GPO, to just 0.4 mile.

4.2 Briefing of Forest Supervisor on Proposed Range of Alternatives

The proposed range of alternatives for detailed analysis was captured in a briefing paper dated September 5, 2017, for circulation and review (Project Record ##0001922).

The project team met with Tonto National Forest Supervisor Neil Bosworth on September 14, 2017, to brief him on their efforts toward developing alternatives to date. The meeting included reporting and discussion on alternative mining techniques, alternative tailings storage facility investigation and results, and other GPO components recommended for incorporation into the alternatives. The team presented the preliminary “final” range of alternatives. Input from the Forest Supervisor included a request that the project team investigate the feasibility of using the downstream dam construction method at the GPO and Peg Leg locations. This is in consideration of the issues surrounding public health and safety and concerns regarding safety of the upstream dam construction, and because downstream dam construction is assumed to be the safest construction method.

4.3 Cooperating Agency Review of Proposed Range of Alternatives

Cooperating agencies were also provided the September 2017 briefing paper for review. Comments were received from four cooperating agencies: the USACE (Project Record #0002057); Arizona Game and Fish Department (Project Record #0002059); ASLD (Project Record #0002058); and EPA (Project Record #0002060). The Forest Service reviewed the comments and developed responses (Project Record

##0001922). Based on input from cooperating agencies, the following modifications were made to the final tailings alternatives:

- The modified proposed action was clarified to include construction of an internal tailings dam, which would provide a framework for installation of the tailings dam liner. The liner would follow each raised extension of tailings facility and to provide separation of the pyrite and scavenger tailings.
- The management of PAG and NPAG tailings was reviewed further and modifications were made to the Silver King and Peg Leg alternatives to maintain segregation rather than use whole tailings.
- To allow for a more robust analysis of alternative tailings dam types, a downstream dam type was added to the Peg Leg Lined alternative.

Through their cooperating agency review of the alternatives briefing paper, the USACE pointed out a potential issue associated with the Peg Leg alternatives location. The USACE responded that under its regulatory framework (Clean Water Act Section 404(b)(1) Alternatives Analysis), it would be difficult to issue a permit for the Peg Leg site because of the requirement that it choose the Least Environmental Damaging Practicable Alternative (LEDPA) for the aquatic ecosystem. Based upon previous work with Resolution Copper, the USACE has determined that the GPO tailings area watershed contains no jurisdictional waters under current USACE guidelines. The Peg Leg alternative is in a different watershed and the alternative location likely contains jurisdictional waters. The USACE stated that because of the LEDPA requirement, they would likely be unable to permit the Peg Leg location over the GPO proposed action location. The project team has met with the USACE to discuss this issue and determined that eliminating the Peg Leg location at this time is not necessary and that it could be “pre-decisional.” The analysis in the draft EIS will discuss impacts to jurisdictional waters.

4.4 Tribal Consultation Review of Proposed Range of Alternatives

The Forest Service attended a tribal consultation meeting and field visit with consulting tribes on October 5 and 6, 2017, to update the tribes on the status of the EIS process and present the Forest Service’s final tailings alternatives discussed in this report. The consulting tribes will further review the report’s final tailings alternatives and provide feedback. Based upon this feedback from consulting tribes, the Forest Service may revise the final tailings alternatives at a later date.

5.0 NEXT STEPS IN EIS PROCESS

The next steps in the EIS process include the effects analysis and drafting the EIS. A complete description of the full range of EIS alternatives, including the no action, proposed action, and alternatives considered in detail, will be provided in EIS Chapter 2, Alternatives, Including the Proposed Action. The EIS range of alternatives will be presented in comparative form, sharply defining the differences between each alternative and providing a clear basis for comparison in the effects analysis and choice among options by the decision maker and the public. Prior to conducting the effects analysis, baseline data for the range of alternatives will be collected and validated. The Forest Service will engage experts to assess the validity of baseline information and models provided by Resolution Copper, identify data gaps, and conduct additional data collection if necessary.

The next step in the EIS process is the effects analysis, which will be presented in EIS Chapter 3, Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences. The resources described in the affected

environment represent baseline environmental conditions, incorporating past and present actions, for determining potential impacts of the range of alternatives. The following is a preliminary list of the resources areas considered in the effects analysis:

- Tribal Values
- Socioeconomics
- Environmental Justice
- Cultural Resources
- Public Health and Safety/Hazardous Materials
- Water Resources – Groundwater and Surface Water
- Geochemical
- Biological Resources
- Air Quality
- Geology
- Soils
- Recreation
- Scenery
- Transportation
- Noise and Vibration
- Land and Boundary
- Wildfire Risk
- Range

The effects analysis will compare and contrast the environmental consequences of each alternative on the affected environment for the resources analyzed. Guided by the issues identified during scoping, the Forest Service will analyze the environmental effects for each alternative, as well as cumulative effects from past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions. The issues report (see appendix A) presents a summary of specific factors, such as readily quantifiable metrics or other indicators of change, which may be used to compare anticipated effects under different alternatives and management scenarios. Indicators or factors may be quantitative or qualitative, but each provides a specific point of comparison either between different alternatives, or with established regulatory thresholds. The effects analysis contained in the EIS for each resource will focus on the specific factors or indicators and will allow for a concise comparison of impacts.

Following the effects analysis, the Forest Service will present the draft EIS for public review and comment. The availability of the draft EIS will be announced in the Federal Register and advertised in the local and regional media. Public meetings or hearings will be held to receive comments on the adequacy of the analysis and effects presented in the draft EIS. The Forest Service will then review and consider the public comments received, conduct any necessary additional analysis, and prepare the final EIS. The availability of the final EIS and draft ROD will be announced in the Federal Register and advertised in local and regional media. The Forest Service project-level objection process (36 CFR Part 218) will follow the publication of the final EIS and draft ROD. A ROD selecting the alternative to be implemented will be made by the Forest Service once responses to objections have been issued. The final ROD will be published in the Federal Register. Section 3003 of the NDAA authorizes and directs the Secretary of Agriculture to administer the Resolution Copper Land Exchange 60 days following publication of the final EIS.



United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest
Service

November 2017



Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement

DRAFT Alternatives Evaluation Report APPENDICES

Tonto National Forest



APPENDIX A

Summary of Issues Identified Through Scoping Process

(Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement FINAL Summary of Issues Identified Through Scoping Process, without Appendices)



United States
Department of
Agriculture

Forest
Service

November 2017



Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement

FINAL Summary of Issues Identified

Through Scoping Process

Tonto National Forest



**FINAL
SUMMARY OF ISSUES IDENTIFIED
THROUGH SCOPING PROCESS**

Prepared for

U.S. Forest Service
Tonto National Forest
2324 East McDowell Road
Phoenix, Arizona 85006
Attn: Mary Rasmussen
(602) 225-5246

Prepared by

SWCA Environmental Consultants
3033 North Central Avenue, Suite 145
Phoenix, Arizona 85012
(602) 274-3831
www.swca.com

November 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1 Background.....	1
1.2 Scoping and Issue Identification.....	2
1.3 Document Organization.....	2
2.0 ISSUE IDENTIFICATION	2
3.0 ISSUE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS.....	3
3.1 Public Concern Statement Report.....	4
4.0 LIST OF RELEVANT ISSUES TO BE CONSIDERED FOR DETAILED ANALYSIS IN THE EIS.....	4
4.1 Issue 1: Impacts to Tribal Values and Concerns.....	5
4.1.1 Issue 1A: Disturbance to Tribal Values and Practices from Combined Resource Disturbance	5
4.1.2 Issue 1B: Impacts to Tribal Valued Resources at Oak Flat and Apache Leap	5
4.2 Issue 2: Impacts to Socioeconomics	6
4.2.1 Issue 2A: Impacts to Municipal Infrastructure	6
4.2.2 Issue 2B: Impacts to Property Values.....	6
4.2.3 Issue 2C: Impacts to Groundwater Availability/Usability.....	7
4.2.4 Issue 2D: Impacts to Local and Regional Living Standards	7
4.3 Issue 3: Environmental Justice.....	7
4.3.1 Issue 3 Factors for Alternative Comparison	7
4.4 Issue 4: Impacts to Cultural Resources.....	7
4.4.1 Issue 4 Factors for Alternative Comparison	8
4.5 Issue 5: Impacts to Public Health and Safety.....	8
4.5.1 Issue 5A: Health Impacts.....	8
4.5.2 Issue 5B: Safety Concerns Related to Tailings Impoundment	9
4.5.3 Issue 5C: Transportation-Related and General Safety Risks	9
4.5.4 Issue 5D: Risks Related to Subsidence.....	9
4.6 Issue 6: Impacts to Water Resources	9
4.6.1 Issue 6A: Groundwater Availability	10
4.6.2 Issue 6B: Groundwater Quality	10
4.6.3 Issue 6C: Surface Water Availability	11
4.6.4 Issue 6D: Surface Water Quality	11
4.6.5 Issue 6E: Seeps, Springs, Riparian Areas, and Groundwater-Dependent Ecosystems	12
4.6.6 Issue 6F: Floodplains	13
4.7 Issue 7: Impacts to Biological Resources	14
4.7.1 Issue 7A: Adverse Effects of Dewatering at the East Plant Site or Pumping at the West Plant Site.....	14
4.7.2 Issue 7B: Loss or Harassment of Individual Plants and Animals	14
4.7.3 Issue 7C: Habitat Fragmentation and Loss	14
4.8 Issue 8: Impacts to Air Quality	15
4.8.1 Issue 8 Factors for Alternative Comparison	15
4.9 Issue 9: Impacts to Long-term Land Stability.....	16
4.9.1 Issue 9A: Subsidence	16

4.9.2	Issue 9B: Impact to Existing Landscape Productivity, Stability, and Function.....	16
4.10	Issue 10: Impacts to Recreation Resources.....	17
4.10.1	Issue 10 Factors for Alternative Comparison	17
4.11	Issue 11: Impacts to Scenic Resources	17
4.11.1	Issue 11 Factors for Alternative Comparison	18
4.12	Issue 12: Impacts to Transportation/Access.....	18
4.12.1	Issue 12 Factors for Alternative Comparison	19
4.13	Issue 13: Impacts Caused by Mine-Related Noise and Vibrations	19
4.13.1	Issue 13 Factors for Alternative Comparison	19
4.14	Issue 14: Impacts to Land Ownership and Boundary Management	19
4.14.1	Issue 14 Factors for Alternative Comparison	20

Appendices

- A. Issues Development Flow Chart
- B. List of Analyses or Analysis Measurement Indicators to Consider in the EIS
- C. List of Potential Alternatives or Alternative Components to Consider in the EIS
- D. List of Potential Mitigation Measures and Monitoring Items to Consider in the EIS
- E. List of Potential Past, Present, or Reasonably Foreseeable Actions to Consider in the EIS
- F. List of Potential Clarifications to the GPO
- G. List of Potential Issues Dismissed from Consideration in the EIS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

The Tonto National Forest (TNF), an administrative unit of the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service), is completing an environmental impact statement (EIS) to evaluate the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange proposal. The project is located in the Globe and Mesa Ranger Districts, Tonto National Forest, Arizona. The TNF is evaluating the proposed action at this time to comply with its statutory and regulatory obligations to respond to a proposed plan of operations submitted by Resolution Copper Mining, LLC (Resolution Copper), and to comply with Section 3003 of the Carl Levin and Howard P. ‘Buck’ McKeon National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (NDAA).

The need for this project is to comply with the regulations of the Forest Service that govern the use of surface resources in conjunction with mining operations on National Forest System (NFS) lands as set forth under 36 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 228; and to comply with Section 3003 of the NDAA.

The purpose of this project is to analyze the proposed action as required by the regulations at 36 CFR 228.5(a) and Section 3003 of the NDAA, including:

- To facilitate the orderly exploration, development, and production of mineral resources on NFS lands open to these activities.
- To respond to the proposed “General Plan of Operations” (GPO) submitted by Resolution Copper, which would govern surface disturbance on NFS lands from mining operations that are reasonably incident to extraction, transportation, and processing of copper and molybdenum.
- To exchange lands between Resolution Copper and the United States as directed by Section 3003 of the NDAA.
- To ensure that the selected alternative would comply with other applicable Federal and state laws and regulations;
- To ensure that the selected alternative, where feasible, would minimize adverse environmental impacts on NFS surface resources; and
- To ensure that measures would be included that provide for reclamation of the surface disturbance.

The TNF is evaluating the proposed action at this time in order to comply with its statutory obligations to respond to Resolution Copper’s preliminary GPO in a timely manner. An amendment to the “Tonto National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan” (forest plan) (1985, as amended) may be required.

The proposed action is to approve the proposed GPO as submitted by Resolution Copper¹ and to complete the land exchange as directed by Congress under Section 3003 of the NDAA. As proposed in the GPO, the Resolution Copper mine would affect Federal, state, and private lands. The proposed action by the Forest Service would only approve mining operations on NFS lands, because the Forest Service does not have jurisdiction to regulate mining operations that occur on private or state land. However, the EIS will consider and disclose environmental effects that would occur on Federal, private, or state lands associated with the proposed mine and the land exchange. Connected actions related to the GPO and amendment of the forest plan will also be analyzed. Impacts of reasonably foreseeable actions in the project area will be

¹ The GPO to be analyzed through the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis, with corrections and amendments, is dated May 2016.

considered in combination with the impacts of the project to estimate the potential cumulative impacts of project implementation.

Substantial mining activities described in the GPO would affect a 2,422-acre parcel of land known as the Oak Flat Parcel. Section 3003 of the NDAA directs the conveyance of the Oak Flat Parcel to Resolution Copper. In exchange for the Oak Flat Parcel, Resolution Copper would transfer eight parcels located throughout Arizona, totaling 5,344 acres, to the United States. The Forest Service will not have jurisdiction to regulate mining activities on the Oak Flat Parcel, which is to be conveyed to Resolution Copper, because by law (i.e., the NDAA) it will be private land. The Forest Service will need to approve a plan of operations only for related operations that are proposed on NFS land outside the Oak Flat Parcel.

1.2 Scoping and Issue Identification

This document summarizes relevant issues for analysis that were identified during the scoping process for the project. The purpose of the scoping process is to provide agencies, members of the public, and members of the internal interdisciplinary (ID) team with an opportunity to provide input on the scope of the proposed project and analysis of relevant issues in the EIS. The 120-day public scoping period for the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange EIS began on March 18, 2016, with publication in the *Federal Register* of a Notice of Intent to prepare an EIS, and the scoping period ended on July 18, 2016. The Forest Service announced the EIS project and advertised and held five public scoping meetings during the scoping period. The comments received during the public scoping period, input received from the Forest Service ID team and SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA) supporting specialists, and input received from cooperating agencies form the raw material from which the concise issue statements in Section 4.0 of this report were distilled.

1.3 Document Organization

This document contains a summary of the EIS issue development process, including:

- Summary of the purpose and goal for identification of relevant issues for detailed analysis;
- Process for developing the list of relevant issues from scoping comments; and
- Concise issue statements, organized by resource.

2.0 ISSUE IDENTIFICATION

The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations have specific direction for issues in EISs. Agencies shall determine the scope and the significant issues to be analyzed in depth in the EIS (40 CFR 1501.8(a)(2)), and identify and eliminate from detailed study the issues that are not significant or that have been covered by prior environmental review (40 CFR 1506.3), narrowing the discussion of these issues in the statement to a brief presentation of why they will not have a significant effect on the human environment or providing a reference to their coverage elsewhere (40 CFR 1501.7(a)(3)).

Issues serve to highlight effects or unintended consequences that may occur from the proposed action and alternatives, giving opportunities during the analysis to reduce adverse effects and compare trade-offs for the decision-maker and public to understand. Issues help set the scope of the actions, alternatives, and effects to consider in our analysis (Forest Service Handbook 1909.15.12.4).

Comments from the tribes, public, and other agencies submitted during the scoping period were used to formulate issues concerning the proposed action. An issue is a point of dispute or disagreement with the

proposed action based on some anticipated environmental effect. The ID team separated the issues into two groups: significant and nonsignificant. Significant issues were defined as those that would be directly or indirectly caused by implementing the proposed action. Nonsignificant issues were identified as those:

- Outside the scope of the proposed action;
- Already decided by law, regulation, policy, the forest plan, or other higher level decision;
- Irrelevant to the decision to be made; or
- Conjectural and not supported by scientific or factual evidence.

Section 4.0 of this document summarizes what issues were heard and how they will be addressed in the environmental analysis process.

3.0 ISSUE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

Scoping for the Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange EIS consisted of gathering comments at public meetings; through a public comment period; through internal Forest Service ID team and supporting SWCA specialist scoping; and through cooperating agency scoping. This information is all described in the “Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange Environmental Impact Statement Scoping Report,” dated March 2017. Comments from each of these sources were considered in the issue development process, which consisted of the following steps:

1. The scoping report summarizes the comments from the sources noted. It is important to note that every comment received during each scoping process step was individually reviewed during preparation of these scoping memoranda. As part of the issue development process, each source listed above was reviewed, and summary statements were brought forward for consideration as a potential relevant issue. Periodic checks against the original comments² that are summarized in the scoping report were conducted as needed to ensure the validity of the summaries.
2. Comments were processed using a flow chart as a guide to help determine whether a specific comment summary: (a) raised a potentially significant issue; (b) offered suggestions for analysis; (c) recommended potential alternatives or components of alternatives; (d) requested specific types of mitigation and/or monitoring; (e) cited reasonably foreseeable actions; (f) requested clarifications to the GPO; or (g) met none of these criteria and was dismissed from further consideration. See Appendix A for the flow chart that was developed to guide this process.
3. Comments meeting (a) through (g) above were combined into subject lists. The list of potential significant issues (item a) was again reviewed, combined into like topics, and further refined into issue statements. These synthesized issue statements are presented in Section 4.0 of this document. The comments placed in categories (b) through (f) may not constitute significant issues, but they will be considered in the EIS process in a variety of ways to help guide the analysis of relevant issues. For instance, those comments in category (b) may be used to help develop analysis techniques, while those in category (d) may be used to help develop mitigation strategies. See Appendices A through F of this document for further detail. Appendix G identifies those issues that were dismissed from detailed analysis in the EIS because they addressed topics that were determined to be (1) outside the scope of the proposed action; (2) already decided by law, regulation, forest plan, or other higher level decision; (3) irrelevant to the decision to be made; or (4) conjectural and not supported by scientific or factual evidence.

² The full database of public scoping comments was made available to the EIS team on the project SharePoint site, for consideration during the internal scoping and issues development processes.

The goals of the issue development process are to ensure that every comment is considered, identify the concerns raised by respondents, represent the breadth and depth of the public's viewpoints and concerns as fairly as possible, and present those concerns in a way that facilitates the Forest Service's consideration of comments in the EIS process. It is important to note that the content analysis process is not and should not be considered a vote. All comments were treated evenly and were not weighted by number, organizational affiliation, "status" of the commenter, or other factors. Emphasis was on the content of a comment, rather than on who wrote it or the number of submitters who agreed with it.

3.1 Public Concern Statement Report

It is important to note that it is not the purpose of this issues report to include every comment, verbatim, that was made available to the TNF during scoping. Although Appendices B through G contain some verbatim comments that concisely summarize a concern, many of the comments in these appendices are restated or consolidated. Further, Appendices B through G do not contain the most critical comments; the most critical comments are those from category (a) described above, which were used to develop the issue statements.

A separate process has been conducted that allows each individual comment to be linked to the issue statements in this issues report, or alternatively to document a rationale for why a comment does not link to an issue statement.³ Public concern statements are succinct statements that summarize the public's viewpoints and rationales for concerns. A total of 6,948 unique comments was identified from the 133,653 submittals received during scoping. These unique comments were then assigned to one of 474 public concern statements. Each of these public concern statements was then linked to one of the 12 issue statements presented in this issues report, or the rationale was documented for why that comment did not link to an issue statement. The public concern statement document can be used by a commenter to tell how the commenter's submittal (using unique letter numbers and comment numbers assigned during the scoping comment analysis) was addressed by the TNF in developing this issues report.

4.0 LIST OF RELEVANT ISSUES TO BE CONSIDERED FOR DETAILED ANALYSIS IN THE EIS

The issues considered relevant for detailed analysis in the EIS are listed below. Each relevant issue includes a cause-and-effect statement that relates the actions under consideration to the expected effects or unintended consequences that may occur from the proposed action and alternatives, thereby providing opportunities during the analysis to identify means to reduce adverse effects. Each identified issue also presents a summary of specific factors, such as readily quantifiable metrics or other indicators of change, which may be used to compare anticipated effects under different alternatives and management scenarios.

The detailed analysis contained in the EIS for each resource will focus on these specific factors or indicators and will allow for a concise comparison of impacts. These indicators or factors may be quantitative or qualitative, but each provides a specific point of comparison either between different alternatives, or with established regulatory thresholds. For example, air quality could include the factor "Compliance with National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) at the perimeter fence line," which would allow both a quantitative comparison of the predicted air impacts for a given alternative with a regulatory standard and a quantitative comparison of the air quality impacts between various alternatives. These factors will be developed further by the resource specialists and included in the final version of this report.

³ See "Public Concern Statements," May 2017.

4.1 Issue 1: Impacts to Tribal Values and Concerns

4.1.1 Issue 1A: Disturbance to Tribal Values and Practices from Combined Resource Disturbance

Throughout scoping and the tribal consultation process, tribes voiced concern about the impacts to tribal values that would result from the project's adverse effects on a wide range of resources in the natural and human environments. Resources valued by tribal communities include physical resources like groundwater and surface water, air, plants and animal life, landscapes, and geological features, as well as intangible resources such as sense of place and solitude. As addressed in various other issue statements, specific project impacts concerning tribes include the following:

- Groundwater and surface water availability and quality
- Drought and climate change
- Air pollution
- Habitat loss and changes in vegetation communities
- Landscape and geological alterations
- Destruction of culturally significant sites and resources
- Loss of access to culturally significant areas
- Loss of recreation areas
- Risk of spills, leaks, and environmental contamination
- Noise and light pollution
- Mine-related traffic and congestion
- Health and "quality of life" impacts

These resource impacts, individually and cumulatively, would affect the integrity of tribally valued resources and thereby adversely impact the tribal communities that rely on these resources for cultural, traditional, and spiritual practices. Alterations to the natural setting of resources in the project area would diminish their value to tribal communities and may be perceived as causing spiritual harm to the earth and people.

ISSUE 1A FACTOR FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of how cumulative resource disturbance impacts tribal values and spiritual practices.

4.1.2 Issue 1B: Impacts to Tribal Valued Resources at Oak Flat and Apache Leap

Some members of the San Carlos Apache Tribe and other tribes in the region consider the Oak Flat and Apache Leap areas to be sacred lands, and the Forest Service has agreed with this position. To those who hold these beliefs, these areas are esteemed as places where tribal members could come together to mark important life events; as places for the traditional gathering of acorns and medicinal plants; as locations for communion with nature, the Creator spirit, and the souls of departed forebears; and as settings of historical importance as locations of past confrontations between the Apache and European-American settlers and soldiers. Construction and operation of the proposed mine would profoundly and permanently

alter these sacred areas. Effects on cultural resources would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 1B FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of number of sacred springs or other discrete sacred sites impacted.
2. Qualitative assessment of the impacts on Native Americans of the desecration of land, springs, burials, and sacred sites.
3. Quantitative assessment of acres of traditional resource collection areas impacted.

4.2 Issue 2: Impacts to Socioeconomics

Construction and ongoing operation of the mine could have substantial economic and “quality of life” effects on the town of Superior, on surrounding communities (including tribal communities), and on this region of Arizona in general. Effects on socioeconomics would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

4.2.1 Issue 2A: Impacts to Municipal Infrastructure

A large influx to the Superior area of mine employees, construction personnel, and persons and businesses providing products and services to the mine itself as well as to mine workers and their families could lead to increased tax revenues, but also to increased use and “capacity” issues for local schools, hospitals and other medical or emergency service providers, water and sewer systems, electrical and telephone/communications systems, roads, available housing, and other basic local and regional infrastructure.

ISSUE 2A FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of change in employment, labor earnings and economic output over time, including direct and indirect effects.
2. Quantitative assessment of change in tax revenues per year over time, including changes to payments in lieu of taxes (PILT).
3. Quantitative assessment of change in demand and cost for local road maintenance over time.
4. Qualitative assessment of change in demand and cost for emergency services over time.
5. Quantitative assessment of change in tourism and recreation revenue over time.

4.2.2 Issue 2B: Impacts to Property Values

Development and operation of the mine and associated facilities has the potential to adversely affect property values in communities across the region—including Queen Valley near the large tailings storage area—and the quality of life of property owners themselves. This could also have the effect of reducing property-based tax revenues to local municipal governments.

ISSUE 2B FACTOR FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of change in property values over time.

4.2.3 Issue 2C: Impacts to Groundwater Availability/Usability

Residents in the general area of the proposed mine rely on water produced by privately owned wells. Dewatering of the underground mine and pumping of groundwater within the Magma Arizona Railroad Company (MARRCO) corridor for the mine water supply could lower groundwater levels in the area and thus reduce water supplies available to various residential, commercial, and agricultural users, as well as public and private water systems. In addition, there exists the potential for groundwater quality impacts to affect local groundwater supplies and thereby adversely affect these same populations.

ISSUE 2C FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of effect of reduced groundwater availability on property values.
2. Qualitative assessment of effect of reduced groundwater quality on property values.

4.2.4 Issue 2D: Impacts to Local and Regional Living Standards

The inflow of investment capital, wage income, and increased discretionary spending by mine workers, managers, equipment/service suppliers, and contracted technicians and other specialists in the Superior area and surrounding communities would result in a gradual but substantial increase in overall living standards in the area. It is possible that over time, new housing would be constructed and new restaurants, retail outlets, and service providers would move into the area. Negative economic impacts, such as increased traffic, could offset economic benefits.

ISSUE 2D FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of the ability to meet rural landscape expectations as expressed by Federal, state, and local plans.
2. Quantitative assessment of economic effects on amenity-based relocation.
3. Quantitative assessment of economic effects from change in visitor uses of TNF and other public lands.

4.3 Issue 3: Environmental Justice

Economic benefits may not be experienced by all sectors of society equally; historically, minority and low-income communities (including tribal communities) in a given area tend to benefit from large-scale land development and mining projects to a lesser degree than the area as a whole due to differences in education, employment, and economic status. Additionally, adverse environmental or resource impacts may disproportionately affect minority and low-income communities.

4.3.1 Issue 3 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Quantitative assessment of economic effects on environmental justice communities and qualitative assessment of whether these effects are disproportionate.
2. Qualitative assessment of disproportionate effects of adverse resource impacts to environmental justice communities.

4.4 Issue 4: Impacts to Cultural Resources

Construction and operation of the Resolution Copper Project would profoundly and permanently alter conditions within the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP)-listed Chí'chil Bıldagoteel (Oak Flat)

Historic District Traditional Cultural Property (TCP) through anticipated large-scale geological subsidence as well as other forms of less-permanent surface disturbance, including new pipelines, power lines, roads, and other facilities to be constructed in support of mine operations. In addition, development of the proposed tailings storage facility near Queen Valley would permanently bury an approximately 3,600-acre area that contains many known (and potentially unknown) prehistoric and historic cultural artifacts.

While cultural resource surveys and archaeological data recovery efforts will be conducted on lands to be directly affected by mine-related activities, it remains likely that some proportion of existing yet currently unidentified prehistoric and historic artifacts and resources would be disturbed or destroyed by mine-related construction and operation, especially within the Oak Flat subsidence zones and the footprint of the tailings storage area. These losses could potentially include human burials within these areas. In addition, disturbance of known or unknown cultural resources is an impact that is important to many tribes, regardless of whether data recovery is undertaken.

4.4.1 Issue 4 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Qualitative assessment of the impacts to places of traditional and cultural significance to Native Americans including natural resources.
2. Qualitative assessment of the impacts on other non-tribal communities in the region in terms of impacts on resources, such as historical townsites, cemeteries, mines, ranches, and homesteads.
3. Quantitative assessment of number of NRHP-eligible historic properties, including traditional cultural properties, sacred sites, and other landscape-scale properties, to be buried, destroyed, or damaged.
4. Quantitative assessment of number of NRHP-eligible historic properties expected to be visually impacted.
5. Qualitative assessment of potential for vibrations to damage cultural resources within and adjacent to the project areas.
6. Qualitative assessment of impacts to historic properties including visual impacts.
7. Quantitative assessment of number of impacted prehistoric sites known/likely to have human remains.
8. Quantitative assessment of number of historic sites likely to have human remains.

4.5 Issue 5: Impacts to Public Health and Safety

This issue focuses on various impacts that development, operation and reclamation of the mine could have on public health and safety. Note that this issue is closely related to a variety of other issues, such as water quality (Issue 6), air quality (Issue 8), and transportation (Issue 12). Effects on public health and safety would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during reclamation and post-closure phases.

4.5.1 Issue 5A: Health Impacts

Concerns have been raised about whether potential dust, emissions, and/or contamination from the mine could affect public health in the local area, including increased cancer rates and impacts to people with preexisting health conditions, the elderly, and children. Specific concerns include airborne heavy metals and asbestiform materials; contamination of water from tailings seepage; operational or inadvertent release of hazardous materials, including fuels, explosives, and processing chemicals, into the

environment; the potential for radioactive materials in tailings and/or processing facilities; and the potential for disturbance and mobilization by air or water of soil currently contaminated by historic mining activities.

ISSUE 5A FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of public health risk from mine operations and facilities, including potential for exposure to historically contaminated soil.
2. Qualitative assessment of public health risk from geological hazards.
3. Qualitative assessment of public health risk from noise and vibrations.
4. Quantitative assessment of ability to meet air quality standards for human health.

4.5.2 Issue 5B: Safety Concerns Related to Tailings Impoundment

The GPO proposes a tailings dam and impoundment. Should a partial or complete dam failure occur in the future, public safety could be affected in the vicinity and downstream of the tailings facility.

ISSUE 5B FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of risk of failure of tailings dam and potential impacts downstream in the event of a failure.
2. Quantitative assessment of seismic stability of tailings impoundment.

4.5.3 Issue 5C: Transportation-Related and General Safety Risks

Vehicle traffic associated with the mine has the potential to increase overall traffic levels and change traffic flows in the local area, which has the potential to lead to an increased risk of vehicle accidents resulting in injury. Mine operations could impact the general safety of both public and employees.

ISSUE 5C FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of the potential change in traffic accidents.
2. Quantitative assessment of trip count per day for all hazardous materials and qualitative assessment of potential effects.
3. Qualitative assessment of risks to public health from potential accidents or spills during the transportation of hazardous materials.
4. Qualitative assessment of impacts to local emergency response to accidents or spills on public roadways.

4.5.4 Issue 5D: Risks Related to Subsidence

Concerns were expressed regarding how public safety may be affected by subsidence. This includes physical safety of persons in areas of subsidence and adjacent communities, as well as indirect impacts such as increased risk of wildfire should vegetation in subsidence areas die and result in increased fuel accumulations or through relocation of recreation activities from the area.

ISSUE 5D FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of public health risk from geological hazards.
2. Qualitative assessment of increased fire risk due to mine operations and subsidence.

4.6 Issue 6: Impacts to Water Resources

This group of issues relates to the effects to the quality and quantity of water resources during the construction, operation, reclamation, and post-closure phases of the mine project. This includes potential impacts to current and future water available for human use, stock watering, wildlife use and habitat, and riparian areas or groundwater-dependent ecosystems.

4.6.1 Issue 6A: Groundwater Availability

The proposed mine would pump groundwater in the East Salt River basin of the Phoenix Active Management Area (AMA) in order to provide a portion of the mine water supply and would also pump groundwater east of Superior in order to dewater the deep mine workings. Pumping of groundwater changes the groundwater level and flow directions in the aquifer and could affect private and public wells, general groundwater availability in each basin, and human water use (domestic, industrial/commercial, agricultural, drinking, and recreational). Changes in geology caused by mining, and specifically by subsidence, could affect the hydraulic characteristics of aquifers and further affect groundwater availability for human uses, stock watering, or wildlife use and habitat (see Issue 7). Creation of a pit lake in the subsidence area after closure of the mine could alter groundwater level and flow directions in the aquifer and affect groundwater availability.

Groundwater and surface water have a complex interaction. Portions of the watershed will no longer contribute flow downstream due to the tailings facility and the subsidence area; impervious areas; detention, retention, and rerouting of stormwater; and seepage and seepage recovery, which may result in changes to groundwater recharge and near-surface groundwater, which in turn may affect surface waters.

Effects on groundwater availability would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 6A FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of direction and magnitude of change in aquifer water level, compared with background conditions.
2. Geographic extent in which water resources may be impacted.
3. Duration of the effect (in years).
4. Comparison of mine water needs and water balance with overall basin water balance, both total volume (acre-feet) and annual rate (acre-feet/year).
5. Number of known private and public water supply wells within the geographic extent of the water-level impact, and assessment of impact to these water supplies (feet of water-level decrease).
6. Qualitative assessment of potential for subsidence to occur as a result of groundwater withdrawal.

4.6.2 Issue 6B: Groundwater Quality

Mining of the ore body and the mixing of fractured rock, water, and air underground has the potential to drive geochemical reactions (acid rock drainage) that could impact groundwater quality in the area of underground mining and the quality of dewatering water exported for use elsewhere. Other groundwater quality changes could also occur underground, including impacts from explosives residue.

Seepage would occur from the tailings facility and could impact groundwater quality and the quality of downstream surface waters fed by groundwater. Water quality concerns in tailings seepage include the

potential for process chemicals, asbestiform materials, radioactive materials, and explosives residue to be entrained with the tailings, as well as the potential for sulfate and geochemical reactions (acid rock drainage) to occur in the tailings storage facility and affect seepage water quality. In addition, a tailings spill from the tailings pipeline or complete or partial failure of the tailings dam could result in impacts to downstream groundwater quality.

Creation of a pit lake in the subsidence area after closure of the mine could result in changes to groundwater quality due to geochemical reactions from the exposure of previously undisturbed rock, or due to long-term concentration of contaminants from evaporation.

The storage and use of hazardous materials throughout the project area, the storage and handling of hazardous waste, the storage and handling of process water, the transportation of concentrate by truck and as a slurry, and the transportation of tailings slurry carry a risk for inadvertent spills or release, which could impact groundwater quality. The presence of ore stockpiles on the surface could impact groundwater quality.

Effects on groundwater quality would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 6B FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of ability to meet Arizona Aquifer Water Quality Standards at points of compliance designated in the aquifer protection permit.
2. Qualitative assessment of ability to demonstrate best available demonstrated control technology.
3. Quantitative assessment of estimated changes in groundwater quality in situ in area of block caving, including estimated fate and transport.
4. Quantitative assessment of estimated changes in groundwater quality due to seepage from tailings area, including estimated fate and transport.
5. Qualitative assessment of potential for spills or inadvertent release of contaminants to groundwater.

4.6.3 Issue 6C: Surface Water Availability

The proposed mining method would create an area of surface subsidence, which would alter surface water flow patterns and could change the amount of surface water moving downstream in the Queen Creek and Mineral Creek drainages, and through such areas as Boyce Thompson Arboretum. Similarly, stormwater management at the proposed tailings storage facility and other facilities could change the amount of surface water moving downstream in the Queen Creek drainage. Lost surface water would not be available for downstream groundwater recharge, beneficial uses, downstream users, riparian vegetation, or wildlife use or habitat.

Effects on surface water availability would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 6C FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of number of stream miles changed from intermittent/perennial flow status to ephemeral flow status as a result of the project.
2. Quantitative assessment of potential lowering of the water table/reduced groundwater flow to Queen Creek, Devil's Canyon, Arnett Creek, Mineral Creek, or other perennial waters that results in permanent changes in flow patterns and that may affect current designated uses.

3. Quantitative assessment of number of stock watering tanks that would be lost to direct disturbance or reductions in surface flow.
4. Quantitative assessment of change in volume, frequency, and magnitude of runoff from the project area.

4.6.4 Issue 6D: Surface Water Quality

Stormwater runoff could interact with hazardous materials, tailings, and ore stockpiles, which could result in contaminants moving downstream. This includes metals or other contaminants resulting from exposure to tailings, stockpiled ore, process chemicals, asbestiform materials, radioactive materials, or explosive residues entrained with the tailings, as well as the potential for sulfate, geochemical reactions (acid rock drainage), or surface salt accumulation to occur in the tailings facility and affect surface water runoff.

Disturbance of the land surface could result in increased sediment in downstream waters and cause aggradation or erosion in downstream channels leading to degradation of riparian habitat or impacts to surface water uses. In addition, a tailings spill or complete or partial failure of the tailings dam could result in impacts to downstream surface water quality, and deposition of windblown dust from the tailings storage facility could impact surface water quality.

Creation of a pit lake in the subsidence area after closure of the mine could result in new surface waters with potential surface water quality concerns due to geochemical reactions from the exposure of previously undisturbed rock, or the potential long-term concentration of contaminants from evaporation.

The storage and use of hazardous materials throughout the project area, the storage and handling of hazardous waste, the treatment and release of wastewater, the storage and handling of process water, the transportation of concentrate by truck and as a slurry, and the transportation of tailings slurry carry a risk for inadvertent spills or release, which could impact surface water quality through changes in chemical or sediment load.

Effects on surface water quality would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 6D FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of ability to meet Arizona Surface Water Quality Standards, for the appropriate designated uses.
2. Qualitative assessment of change in geomorphology and characteristics of downstream channels.
3. Quantitative assessment of acres and locations that may be affected by surface water quality impacts and the duration (in years) of those impacts.
4. Quantitative assessment of acres of potentially jurisdictional waters of the U.S. impacted.⁴

4.6.5 Issue 6E: Seeps, Springs, Riparian Areas, and Groundwater-Dependent Ecosystems

The proposed mine would pump groundwater in the Salt River basin in order to provide a portion of the mine water supply, and would also pump groundwater east of Superior in order to dewater the deep mine

⁴ Designation of potential waters of the U.S., as defined by the Clean Water Act, is solely at the discretion of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). The delineation of waters of the U.S. approved by the USACE, whether preliminary or approved, will form the basis for this metric.

workings. By changing groundwater levels and flow directions, pumping could impact seeps, springs, perennial or intermittent streams, or riparian areas/groundwater-dependent ecosystems such as Devil's Canyon and upper Queen Creek. Changes in geology caused by mining, and specifically by subsidence, could affect the hydraulic characteristics of aquifers and result in the loss of groundwater that currently supports seeps, springs, perennial or intermittent streams, riparian areas/groundwater-dependent ecosystems, or other sensitive non-riparian vegetation areas such as those occurring on Oak Flat.

Changes in surface runoff and groundwater capture due to the tailings storage facility or the subsidence area could change availability of water to downstream riparian habitat and could change the quality of downstream surface waters.

Changes in groundwater quality or surface water quality could affect the use of seeps, springs, perennial or intermittent streams, and riparian areas/groundwater-dependent ecosystems and could result in harm to riparian vegetation. A tailings spill or complete or partial failure of the tailings dam could result in impacts to seeps, springs, and riparian areas.

Disturbance of the land surface could result in increased sediment in downstream waters, which could impact downstream riparian areas/groundwater-dependent ecosystems and riparian vegetation.

Effects on seeps, springs, and riparian areas/groundwater-dependent ecosystems would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 6E FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of acres of riparian areas disturbed, by vegetation classification.
2. Quantitative assessment of number of seeps and springs degraded or lost.
3. Qualitative assessment of change in the function of riparian areas.
4. Qualitative assessment of ability to meet legal and regulatory requirements for riparian areas.⁵

4.6.6 Issue 6F: Floodplains

Placement of the tailings storage facility, pipelines, or other alteration of the landforms within floodplains could change the flood risk, recharge, geomorphology, and runoff characteristics of the watershed. This could impact riparian habitat and the overall functionality of the floodplain. Effects on floodplains would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 6F FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of acreage of 100-year floodplains impacted⁶ (acreage).
2. Qualitative assessment of impact of floodplain changes to upstream or downstream users or residents.

⁵ This analysis will reflect criteria developed and analyzed by the Forest Service, which may differ from those used by the State of Arizona to make its determination of the ability of the proposed project to meet regulatory requirements under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. The Forest Service has a responsibility under NEPA to take a hard look at impacts to riparian areas and surface waters and disclose these findings, regardless of any parallel analysis conducted by the State of Arizona.

⁶ Because large portions of the analysis area lie within the TNF, 100-year floodplains have not been delineated for most major waterways by the Federal Emergency Management Area (FEMA). This analysis would be based on a reasonable estimate of the extent of 100-year floodplains, in lieu of FEMA-delineated floodplains.

4.7 Issue 7: Impacts to Biological Resources

Large-scale mine development, including anticipated future subsidence at the East Plant (Oak Flat) site, construction and operation of ore processing facilities at the West Plant site, development of the approximately 3,600-acre tailings storage facility near Queen Valley, and various pipeline, power line, conveyor, road, and other physical linkages between these facilities, has the potential to adversely affect local flora and fauna, including through direct injury, harassment, mortality, habitat alteration and loss, reduction in water available to the ecosystem, habitat fragmentation, reproduction, pollination, seed dispersal, and other biological processes.

4.7.1 Issue 7A: Adverse Effects of Dewatering at the East Plant Site or Pumping at the West Plant Site

Dewatering at the underground mine site or other pumping at the West Plant site could adversely affect or eliminate nearby seeps, springs, perennial or intermittent streams, or riparian areas and the vegetation and wildlife these areas support and thereby impact riparian vegetation, aquatic species, birds, and other wildlife in these areas. These areas could include Devil's Canyon, Queen Creek, Mineral Creek, Arnett Creek, and potentially as far south as the Gila River.

Effects on biological resources from dewatering would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 7A FACTOR FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of effects on riparian habitat and species due to changes in flow to Queen Creek, Devil's Canyon, Arnett Creek, Mineral Creek, or other perennial or intermittent waters. [This assessment will be based on the results of the Issue 6 Analysis Factors.]

4.7.2 Issue 7B: Loss or Harassment of Individual Plants and Animals⁷

Development of the project would result in loss of individual plants and animals, particularly through long-term subsidence in the Oak Flat Parcel and burial of existing Sonoran Desert habitat under the proposed tailings storage facility. Further losses would be expected to occur through ground disturbance necessary for the construction of pipelines, power lines, roads, and other ancillary facilities, as well as through increased mine-related vehicle-wildlife interactions. Subsidence at Oak Flat presents a particular risk to the federally endangered Arizona hedgehog cactus (*Echinocereus coccineus* var. *arizonicus*), which occur primarily on the TNF in certain microclimates within a relatively narrow elevational range (3,300 to 5,800 feet), such as in the higher rocky outcroppings east of the town of Superior. Short of loss, harassment of individuals could occur through artificial night lighting, noise and vibrations, changes in surface water or groundwater quality or availability, exposure to process ponds or canals, exposure to a potential pit lake, erosion, loss of vegetation or open water habitat, and the spread of pathogens or noxious or invasive weeds. This includes potential impacts to migratory birds and Important Bird Areas.

Effects on biological resources would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases from habitat loss.

ISSUE 7B FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of acres of suitable habitat disturbed for each special-status species, including impacts to designated and proposed critical habitat.

⁷ Prior to conducting this analysis, the Forest Service will determine the appropriate species lists to evaluate in the DEIS.

2. Qualitative assessment of the potential to affect the population viability of any species.
 - Qualitative assessment of mortality of various animal species resulting from the increased volume of traffic related to mine operations.
3. Qualitative assessment of the potential for disturbance to create conditions conducive for invasive species.
4. Qualitative assessment of effects on wildlife behavior from noise, vibrations, and light.

4.7.3 Issue 7C: Habitat Fragmentation and Loss

Development of the mine, ore processing facilities, and tailings storage facility, as well as construction and operation of related linear support facilities such as roads, pipelines, fencing, and power lines, could further contribute to fragmentation of existing vegetative communities and wildlife forage, mating, protective cover, nesting/denning, and travel corridors in the Superior area. Dewatering effects could lead to habitat fragmentation and loss, as well.

Effects on biological resources from habitat fragmentation would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

ISSUE 7C FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of the change in movement corridors and connectivity between wildlife habitats.
2. Quantitative assessment of acres by type of terrestrial and aquatic habitat lost, altered, or indirectly impacted.
3. Qualitative assessment of impacts to aquatic habitats and surface water that support wildlife and plants such as stock tanks, seeps, and springs.
4. Qualitative assessment of how changes in the function of riparian areas could impact wildlife habitat.

4.8 Issue 8: Impacts to Air Quality

Changes in air quality could potentially occur from the mine. Construction, mining, and reclamation activities at the mine and along transportation and utility corridors would increase dust, airborne chemicals, and transportation-related (mobile) emissions in the area. The Clean Air Act (CAA) and other laws, regulations, policies, and plans set thresholds for air quality, including Class I airsheds, and the GPO has the potential to exceed one or more of these thresholds. Long-term trends in precipitation and temperature have the potential to affect many resources.

4.8.1 Issue 8 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Quantitative estimate of particulate emissions (particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter (PM_{2.5}) and particulate matter less than or equal to 10 microns in diameter (PM₁₀)), compared with background (pounds per hour [for 24-hour impacts] and tons per year [tons/year]) and expected seasonal dust patterns and impact area.
2. Volatile organic compound (VOC) and hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions and emission rates (tons/year).
3. Quantitative assessment of total mine emissions (lb/hour and tons/year), compared with the current total regional emissions (tons/year), including criteria and other pollutants (carbon

monoxide, lead, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, particulate matter, and carbon dioxide). Include tabulation of greenhouse gas emissions of CO₂, CH₄, and N₂O. Depict location of sources for considered alternatives.

4. Quantitative assessment of the ability to meet air quality standards, include impacts based on representative background air quality levels and analyze cumulative emissions and impacts.
5. Quantitative assessment of the off-site impacts of hazardous or toxic air pollutants compared to health-based levels.
6. Quantitative assessment of the ability to meet NAAQS for criteria pollutants (carbon monoxide, lead, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, ozone, and particulate matter), as modeled at the perimeter fence line of the mine facility, taking into account all mobile and stationary emission sources. Include spatial depictions of impacts for the area around the mine and alternative sites.⁸
7. Quantitative assessment of the impacts at Class I airsheds, specifically, changes to air quality–related values (AQRVs) of visibility, ozone, and deposition of sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides, as modeled at perimeter of Class I airsheds, and compared with current deposition rates and critical loads.⁹
8. Assessment using best available science of long-term trends in precipitation and temperature that may affect resources.

4.9 Issue 9: Impacts to Long-term Land Stability

This group of issues relates to the long-term stability of land, including soils, geology, and the ability for lands to be reclaimed after cessation of mining operations.

4.9.1 Issue 9A: Subsidence

The block cave mining proposed in the GPO has the potential to cause surface subsidence. Additionally, concerns have been expressed that groundwater pumping to supply mine operations could lower groundwater and result in subsidence of the land surface near the wells. Surface resources and uses could be impacted by subsidence where it occurs.

Development and operations of the mine have the potential to increase seismic activity in the area, which in turn can impact nearby structures and uses of the area.

Concerns have been expressed about whether the mine would directly or indirectly impact caves and karst resources.

ISSUE 9A FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Quantitative assessment of the extent, amount, and timing of land subsidence, with estimates of uncertainty.
2. Qualitative assessment of the potential of subsidence to impact caves, karst resources, and/or mine shafts and adits in the project area that are used as bat roosts.

⁸ This analysis will reflect criteria developed and analyzed by the Forest Service, which may differ from those used by Pinal County to make its determination of the ability of the proposed project to meet regulatory requirements under the CAA. The Forest Service has a responsibility under NEPA to take a hard look at impacts to air quality and disclose these findings, regardless of any parallel analysis conducted by Pinal County.

⁹ See Federal Land Managers' Air Quality Related Values Work Group (FLAG) Phase I Report—Revised (2010) Natural Resource Report NPS/NRPC/NRR—2010/232.

3. Qualitative assessment of the impact of the project to seismic activity.

4.9.2 Issue 9B: Impact to Existing Landscape Productivity, Stability, and Function

Ground disturbance from clearing vegetation, grading, and stockpiling soils, and waste storage (e.g., landfills, tire disposal) has the potential to compact soils, accelerate erosion, and reduce soil productivity. The tailings and waste rock facilities could be unstable over time, and reclamation may not adequately result in a stable, revegetated landscape. This could affect soil productivity and future uses of the area. The geochemical composition of tailings and waste rock facilities may not support native vegetation. Soils are nonrenewable resources. Damage, disturbance, contamination, or removal of the soil resource may result in a loss of soil productivity, physical structure, and ecological function across the proposed mine site and across downgradient lands. The mining area could potentially act as a barrier to sourcing and supporting natural downslope transportation of geological material, water, and nutrients through alluvial, aeolian, and fluvial processes.

ISSUE 9B FACTORS FOR ALTERNATIVE COMPARISON

1. Qualitative assessment of long-term stability of tailings and other mine facilities, including expected results of reclamation.
2. Quantitative level of disturbance leading to lost soil productivity (acres).
3. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of the potential for revegetation of tailings and other mine facilities, using data (where available and if equivalent) from other mine site revegetation efforts conducted in central and southern Arizona.
4. Qualitative evaluation of alteration of soil productivity and soil development.
5. Quantitative assessment of changes in sediment delivery to Queen Creek, Arnett Creek, or other key streams and washes (tons/year), compared with background sediment loading.

4.10 Issue 10: Impacts to Recreation Resources

Once the proposed mine is approved and the land exchange specified in the NDAA is completed, nearly all of the Oak Flat site will be removed from NFS lands and become the private property of Resolution Copper. Most of the area will subsequently be fenced off and no longer accessible to hikers, rock climbing enthusiasts, cyclists, equestrians, campers, hunters, and other recreational users of these former public lands, and the Oak Flat Campground will be lost. In addition, although it would occur in established phases over many years, the entire proposed tailings storage area will ultimately be closed to all recreational uses, resulting in displacement of recreation to other locations. Changes in water availability could affect recreational experiences. The fencing of areas with existing Forest Service roads and trails may also reduce access to adjacent sites, such as the Apache Leap Special Management Area. Finally, mine-related linear facilities such as pipelines, power lines, and development within the MARRCO corridor could sever connectivity of existing roads and trails on TNF lands and further limit recreational access. Mine operations could affect the trail user experience and introduce safety concerns.

Effects on recreation would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

4.10.1 Issue 10 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Quantitative assessment of acres that would no longer meet current forest plan Recreation Opportunity Spectrum designations.

2. Quantitative assessment of acres of the TNF that would be unavailable for recreational use, for various phases of mine life and reclamation.
3. Quantitative assessment of change in visitor uses.
4. Quantitative assessment of miles of NFS roads lost, for various phases of mine life and reclamation.
5. Qualitative assessment of potential for noise to reach recreation areas (i.e., audio “footprint”).
6. Qualitative assessment of impacts on solitude in designated wilderness and other backcountry areas.
7. Quantitative assessment of hunter-days lost (quantity based on number of permits available and number of days in season).
8. Quantitative assessment of miles of Arizona National Scenic Trail, NFS trails, or other known trails requiring relocation, and qualitative assessment of user trail experience.
9. Qualitative assessment of increased pressure on other areas, including roads and trails/trailheads, from displacement and relocation of recreational use as a result of mine facilities.

4.11 Issue 11: Impacts to Scenic Resources

Construction and operation of the Resolution Copper Project would, as a result of anticipated geological subsidence at the East Plant site, permanently alter the topography and scenic character of the Oak Flat area. Development of the proposed tailings storage facility near Queen Valley would ultimately result in a new and permanent landform approximately 3,600 acres in area and several hundred feet higher than the current landscape. It would thus forever alter the existing viewshed for residents of that community, for users of the Arizona National Scenic Trail and, to a lesser extent, for persons traveling along U.S. Route (U.S.) 60 in the area of Gonzalez Pass to the west of the town of Superior. New utility lines and construction of other mine facilities and infrastructure at the West Plant Site, East Plant Site, and filter/loadout facility could also alter existing viewsheds.

Effects on scenic resources would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

4.11.1 Issue 11 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Quantitative assessment of acres that would no longer meet current forest plan Scenic Integrity Objective designations.
2. Qualitative assessment/degree of change in landscape character from key analysis viewpoints, for various phases of mine life and reclamation.
3. Quantitative assessment of miles of U.S. 60, State Route (SR) 79 or SR 177 with direct line-of-sight views of the project area.
4. Quantitative assessment of miles of project area visibility along concern level 1 and 2 roads and trails.
5. Qualitative assessment of increase in sky brightness resulting from mine facility and vehicle lighting.

4.12 Issue 12: Impacts to Transportation/Access

Transportation of personnel, equipment, supplies, and materials related to mine development, operation, and reclamation has the potential to increase traffic. Increased mine-related traffic on local roads and highways has the potential to impact local and regional traffic patterns, level of service, and planned transportation projects and users of NFS roads.

Increased rail traffic along the MARRCO corridor associated with the mine has the potential to impact traffic patterns in the local area.

Mine development also has the potential to permanently alter, add, or decommission NFS roads or temporarily restrict access to NFS roads and lands, which could impact forest users and permittees. Effects on transportation/access would include short-term impacts during construction and operation, as well as long-term impacts during the reclamation and post-closure phases.

4.12.1 Issue 12 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Quantitative assessment of change in type and pattern of traffic by road and vehicle type.
2. Quantitative assessment of the change in level of service on potential highway routes and local roads.
3. Quantitative assessment of roads decommissioned by the mine and roads lost to motorized access.

4.13 Issue 13: Impacts Caused by Mine-Related Noise and Vibrations

Development, operation, and reclamation of the mine would result in an increase in noise and vibrations in the immediate vicinity of mine facilities. Activities that could increase noise and vibrations include blasting, underground conveyance of ore, processing operations, operations at the filter/loadout facility, and episodic land subsidence events. Increases in traffic associated with worker commuting, material delivery, and mine product shipment could also contribute to an overall increase in noise on area roads and highways.

4.13.1 Issue 13 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Qualitative assessment of the potential for noise to reach recreation areas.
2. Qualitative assessment of the ability of alternatives to meet rural landscape expectations.
3. Quantitative assessment of noise levels (A-weighted decibels (dBA)) and geographic area impacted from mine operations, blasting, and traffic and qualitative assessment of effects of noise at nearby residences and sensitive receptors.
4. Quantitative assessment of acres of habitat impacted from noise, vibrations, and light, at frequencies pertinent to species of concern.
5. Qualitative assessment of effects of vibrations from blasting and mine operations at nearby residences and sensitive receptors.

4.14 Issue 14: Impacts to Land Ownership and Boundary Management

Changes in land ownership could have impacts as a result of the loss of public lands from the land exchange and mine proposal, including impacts to ranching in the area from changes in easements, rights-of-way, conservation efforts, fencing, and/or livestock access.

Boundary management includes impacts to survey markers, boundary markers, fences, or similar features from development of the mine. Protection of survey monuments and land ownership boundaries is an important concern for the Forest Service. The activities described in the GPO would damage, destroy, or obliterate corner monuments and land ownership boundaries, particularly in the area of tailings storage facilities. The proposed tailings facility location on NFS lands open to entry under the mining laws may unreasonably restrict or prevent mining claimants (other than the proponent) from accessing their claims. Land status and claim block tenure for the entire area may be affected.

4.14.1 Issue 14 Factors for Alternative Comparison

1. Quantitative assessment of acres of public lands no longer accessible, for various phases of the mine life and reclamation.
2. Quantitative assessment of lands that will be conveyed to public ownership through the land exchange (i.e., approximately 5,344 acres in all parcel groups).
3. Quantitative assessment of changes to acreage of grazing allotments, loss of animal unit months (AUMs), and qualitative assessment of impact from loss of grazing-related facilities (waters, stock tanks, roads, fences).
4. Qualitative assessment of changes in fencing, boundary markers, and survey markers.
5. Qualitative assessment of impacts to regional land conservation effort.
6. Qualitative assessment of impact to mining claims.

APPENDIX B

**Council on Environmental Quality and Forest Service NEPA Guidance on
Alternatives Development**

The following selected excerpts from regulations, guidance, or policy have been used to guide the alternatives development process, with a specific focus on determining the standard of “reasonableness”. All emphasis added.

CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (40 CFR 1500-1508)

- §1501.2 (C). Each agency shall: (c) Study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources as provided by section 102(2)(e) of the act.
- §1502.14. Alternatives including the proposed action. This section is the heart of the environmental impact statement. ...it should present the environmental impacts of the proposal and the alternatives in comparative form, thus sharply defining the issues and providing a clear basis for choice among options by the decisionmaker and the public.
- § 1502.14. Alternatives including the proposed action. In this section agencies shall:
 - (a) Rigorously explore and objectively evaluate all reasonable alternatives, and for alternatives which were eliminated from detailed study, briefly discuss the reasons for their having been eliminated.
 - (c) Include reasonable alternatives not within the jurisdiction of the lead agency.
 - (d) Include the alternative of no action.

Forest Service Procedures for NEPA Compliance (36 CFR 220)

- § 220.5 - Environmental Impact Statement and Record of Decision.
 - (e) Alternative(s). The EIS shall document the examination of reasonable alternatives to the proposed action. An alternative should meet the purpose and need and address one or more significant issues related to the proposed action. Since an alternative may be developed to address more than one significant issue, no specific number of alternatives is required or prescribed.

Forty Most Asked Questions Concerning CEQ's National Environmental Policy Act Regulations

- Question 1a. Range of Alternatives. What is meant by "range of alternatives" as referred to in Sec. 1505.1(e)?
 - Answer 1a: The phrase "range of alternatives" refers to the alternatives discussed in environmental documents. It includes all reasonable alternatives, which must be rigorously explored and objectively evaluated, as well as those other alternatives, which are eliminated from detailed study with a brief discussion of the reasons for eliminating them. Section 1502.14.
 - Decisionmaker must not consider alternatives beyond the range of alternatives discussed in the relevant environmental documents. Moreover, a decisionmaker must, in fact, consider all the alternatives discussed in an EIS. Section 1505.1(e).
- Question 2a. Alternatives outside the capability of applicant or jurisdiction of agency. If an EIS is prepared in connection with an application for a permit or other federal approval, must the EIS

rigorously analyze and discuss alternatives that are outside the capability of the applicant or can it be limited to reasonable alternatives that can be carried out by the applicant?

- Answer 2a. Section 1502.14 requires the EIS to examine all reasonable alternatives to the proposal. In determining the scope of alternatives to be considered, the emphasis is on what is "reasonable" rather than on whether the proponent or applicant likes or is itself capable of carrying out a particular alternative. Reasonable alternatives include those that are practical or feasible from the technical and economic standpoint and using common sense, rather than simply desirable from the standpoint of the applicant.
- Question 2b. Must the EIS analyze alternatives outside the jurisdiction or capability of the agency or beyond what congress has authorized?
 - Answer 2b: An alternative that is outside the legal jurisdiction of the lead agency must still be analyzed in the EIS if it is reasonable. A potential conflict with local or federal law does not necessarily render an alternative unreasonable, although such conflicts must be considered. Section 1506.2(d). Alternatives that are outside the scope of what Congress has approved or funded must still be evaluated in the EIS if they are reasonable, because the EIS may serve as the basis for modifying the congressional approval or funding in light of NEPA's goals and policies. Section 1500.1(a).

Forest Service NEPA Handbook 1909.15, Chapter 10 – Environmental Analysis

14 - DEVELOP ALTERNATIVES

Under the CEQ regulations, the Agency is required to:

Study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources as provided by section 102(2)(E) of the Act. (40 CFR 1501.2(c))

No specific number of alternatives is required or prescribed. Develop other reasonable alternatives fully and impartially. Ensure that the range of alternatives does not prematurely foreclose options that might protect, restore, and enhance the environment.

Reasonable alternatives to the proposed action should fulfill the purpose and need and address unresolved conflicts related to the proposed action. Be alert for alternatives suggested by participants in scoping and public involvement activities. Consider alternatives, even if outside the jurisdiction of the Agency.

Descriptions of the alternatives should include relevant mitigation measures that could reduce the impacts of the project, even if those measures are outside the jurisdiction of the Agency. Examples include; project design features to avoid or minimize impacts, forest plan requirements, Best Management Practices, and statutory and regulatory requirements related to Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

As established in case law interpreting the NEPA, the phrase "all reasonable alternatives" has not been interpreted to require that an infinite or unreasonable number of alternatives be analyzed, but does require a range of reasonable alternatives be analyzed whether or not they are within Agency jurisdiction to implement

(40 CFR 1502.14(c)). For further guidance, see questions 1, 2, and 3 of the “NEPA’s 40 Most Asked Questions” and in section 65.12.

For EISs:

The EIS shall document the examination of reasonable alternatives to the proposed action. An alternative should meet the purpose and need and address one or more significant issues related to the proposed action. Since an alternative may be developed to address more than one significant issue, no specific number of alternatives is required or prescribed. (36 CFR 220.5(e))

Develop and consider alternatives that would reduce significant impacts.

(1) The responsible official may modify the proposed action and alternative(s) under consideration prior to issuing a draft EIS. In such cases, the responsible official may consider the incremental changes as alternatives considered. The documentation of these incremental changes to a proposed action or alternatives shall be included or incorporated by reference in accord with 40 CFR 1502.21. (36 CFR 220.5(e))

The intent of the regulation is to encourage collaboration throughout the analysis and decisionmaking process. Ongoing collaboration may often result in modification of a proposed action or alternative(s), resulting in a better proposal and ultimately a better decision. Such changes may not necessarily require the development of a new alternative if they can be accommodated through modification of an existing alternative. Incremental modifications that occur as a result of collaboration should be clearly described and documented in the analysis record, so that interested parties have a clear understanding of the nature of and reasons for the incremental changes.

14.4 - Alternatives Not Considered in Detail

The range of alternatives considered by the responsible official includes all reasonable alternatives to the proposed action that are analyzed in the document, as well as other alternatives eliminated from detailed study. Alternatives not considered in detail may include, but are not limited to, those that fail to meet the purpose and need, are technologically infeasible or illegal, or would result in unreasonable environmental harm.

Note that a potential conflict with local or federal law does not automatically render an alternative unreasonable, although such conflicts must be considered. See the “NEPA’s 40 Most Asked Questions”, #2b.

Because alternatives eliminated from detailed study are considered part of the range of alternatives, the project or case file should contain descriptions of the alternatives and the reasons for their elimination from detailed study. If an EIS is required, this information must be disclosed in the chapter on alternatives (sec. 22.3, para. 5(a)).

APPENDIX C

Technical Memorandum for Alternative Mining Methods

TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM

TO: Resolution Copper Project Record
Attn: Chris Garrett, SWCA Project Manager

FROM: Charles A. Kliche, P.E., PhD

DATE: November 1, 2017

RE: **Technical Memorandum for Alternative Mining Methods, Resolution Copper Mining, LLC, Superior, AZ**

INTRODUCTION

Resolution Copper Mining (RCM) is a limited liability company owned 55 per cent by Resolution Copper Company, a Rio Tinto PLC subsidiary, and 45 per cent by BHP Copper, Inc., a BHP-Billiton PLC subsidiary. The Resolution Project will be managed by Resolution Copper Mining, LLC, through its majority member, Resolution Copper Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of Rio Tinto.

The project targets a deep-seated porphyry copper deposit located adjacent to and beneath the now inactive Magma Mine. Rio Tinto has reported an indicated plus inferred resource of 1.969 billion short tons containing 1.54 percent copper and 0.035 percent molybdenum at depths exceeding between -500 and -2,500 ft below MSL¹ (5,000 to 7,000 ft below the surface).

Resolution Copper proposes to use an underground mining method known as *panel caving*, which is a variation of *block caving*. Panel caving allows for the mining of very large relatively low-grade underground ore bodies by dividing the deposit into smaller strips, or panels, so that the ore can be removed by a safe and efficient manner².

Because of the depth of the orebody, RCM maintains that an open pit mine is not economically or logically feasible. Furthermore, because of this great depth of the orebody, relatively low grade of the resource, and disseminated nature of the copper within the orebody, the only real feasible mining method which could maximize extraction of the copper-bearing ore deposit, is *Block Caving*, or a variation thereof.

The scope of the review for this memorandum included:

- a comprehensive review and classification of underground stoping methods which may be applicable as an alternative to block caving;
- a review of literature to estimate an Operating Cost per ton (or per tonne) for the more feasible alternatives to block caving;
- a review of other pertinent block caving operations world-wide;
- a meeting with RCM personnel (Mses. Vicky Peacy and Kim Heuther, and Mr. Bill Hart) on 3/23/17 to discuss information needs to complete this assessment;
- develop an estimate, based on limited information provided by RCM, of the total tons of potentially mineable material above a cut-off grade of 2% which lies at or above the -2,500 ft level;

¹ Parker, Harry M. 2017. *Geologic and Mineral Resource Model - Suitability for Declaration of Mineral Resources and Support for Mine Plans to Develop a Block or Panel Cave Mine*, Letter prepared exclusively for Resolution Copper Mining (RCM), by Amec Foster Wheeler E&C Services Inc. March 14, 2017.

² RCM. 2016. *General Plan of Operations - Resolution Copper Mining*, Section 1.5 "Proposed Operations."

- project the tons vs cut-off grade (COG) line to other COGs to estimate the tons available if the COG were to rise due to utilizing a more expensive alternative mining method; and
- discuss possible realistic alternative mining methods which may be utilized instead of block caving.

REVIEW AND CLASSIFICATION OF STOPING METHODS

In mining, it is most desirable to select the appropriate mining method which will yield the largest net return. The method employed must be safe and must also permit optimum extraction under the particular geologic conditions encountered³.

An initial classification of stoping methods was developed and adopted by the U.S. Bureau of Mines, and was devised largely on the basis of rock stability⁴.

Lewis and Clark³ took Jackson and Gardner's work and developed it further, primarily from a structural engineering point of view; and Hustrulid⁵ added to and modernized the Lewis and Clark's classification. Basically, Lewis and Clark determined that the following characteristics were the most important for selecting the most applicable underground mining method: (1) the size and shape of the orebody; (2) the depth and type of overburden; (3) the location, strike and dip of the deposit; (4) the strength and physical character of the ore; (5) the strength and physical character of the surrounding rock; (6) water and drainage, that is, the presence or absence of aquifers; (7) grade and type of ore and other economic factors. Furthermore, as an aid for the classification of stoping methods, Lewis and Clark developed four (4) overall general classifications based upon the principles of rock stability: (1) stopes naturally supported; (2) stopes artificially supported; (3) caved stopes; and (4) combination of supported and caved stopes. Hustrulid expanded classification #4 further to include such methods as Longwall Mining, Shortwall Mining and VCR stoping.

Presented below in Table 1 is Lewis and Clark's classification³ as modified by Hustrulid⁵;

³ Lewis, Robert S. and G.B. Clark. 1964. *Elements of Mining*. Chapter XII - Underground Mining Methods Selection. John Wiley & Sons, New York.

⁴ Jackson, C.F. and E.D. Gardner, 1936. *Stoping Methods and Costs*, USBM Bull. 390.

⁵ Hustrulid, W.A., ed. 1982. *Underground Mining Methods Handbook*. Society of Mining Engineers of The American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc., New York.

Table 1. Classification of stoping methods adopted by the U.S. Bureau of Mines (adapted from Lewis & Clark, 1964; and Hustrulid, 1982)

	Important Characteristics from a Structural Geological Engineering Point of View:						
Classification of Stopping Methods	Size & Shape of the Orebody	Depth and Type of Overburden	Location, Strike and Dip of the Deposit	Strength and Physical Character of the Ore	Strength and Physical Character of the Surrounding Rock	Water and Drainage (presence or absence of aquifers)	Grade and Type of Ore, and other Econ Factors
A. Stopes naturally supported							
1. Open stoping	Stoping in which no regular artificial method of support is employed, although occasional props or cribs may be used to hold local patches of insecure ground. The walls and roof are self-supporting and open stopes can be used only where the ore and wall rocks are firm (<i>Dictionary of Mining, Mineral, and Related Terms</i> , 1997)						
- Open stopes in small orebodies	Small	Strong. Not an issue	Flat-lying to steeply-dipping	Strong ore	Strong surrounding rock	Not an issue	High grade pockets of ore
- Sublevel stoping	Large orebodies desirable; well-defined; regular in shape; steeply dipping (> 20 ft thick)	Strong. Not an issue	Steeply inclined deposits (dip > 55°)	Strong ore; not subjected to fracturing is best (> 14,000 psi)	Strong wall rock (> 14,000 psi)	Water might be an issue in sulfide ore, causing oxidation	Reqs extensive ore body development with rel high cap expenditures. Prod costs are comparatively low
2. Open stopes with pillar supports	Pillars of ore are left to support the back of stopes in deposits of uniformly low-grade ore, generally extending over a large area and either horizontal or flat-dipping, in which it is cheaper to leave pillars of ore than to use artificial support (Lewis & Clark, 1964)						
- Casual pillars (random pillars)	Uniformly low-grade ore, generally extending over a large area	Competent	Horizontal or flat-dipping (Dip < 35°)	Strong; walls and roof self-supporting	Strong; walls and roof self-supporting	Not an issue, but dry is best	Low to moderately low; pillars of waste within the ore left to support the back
- Room (or stope) and pillar (reg. arrangement)	Uniformly moderate grade extending over a large area (< 30 ft thick for R&P; < 150 ft thick for S&P)	Competent	Horizontal or flat-dipping (dip < 35°)	Strong; walls and roof self-supporting (> 14,000 psi)	Strong; walls and roof self-supporting (> 14,000 psi)	Not an issue, but dry is best	Pillars regularly spaced within the orebody left to support the back. Often robbed.

	Important Characteristics from a Structural Geological Engineering Point of View:						
Classification of Stopping Methods	Size & Shape of the Orebody	Depth and Type of Overburden	Location, Strike and Dip of the Deposit	Strength and Physical Character of the Ore	Strength and Physical Character of the Surrounding Rock	Water and Drainage (presence or absence of aquifers)	Grade and Type of Ore, and other Econ Factors
B. Stopes artificially supported							
3. Shrinkage stoping	A vertical, overhand mining method whereby most of the broken ore remains in the stope to form a working floor for the miners. Another reason to leave the broken ore in the stope is to provide additional wall support until the stope is completed and ready for drawdown. Stopes are mined upward in horizontal slices. Normally, about 35% of the ore derived from the stope cuts (the swell) can be drawn off ("shrunk") as mining progresses. [classified by some as an open stope method and by others as a supported stope method]						
- With pillars	Narrow to wide (4 to 100 ft thick)	Not an issue	Must be greater than angle of repose to facilitate drawing of ore (Dip > 55°)	Should be strong (> 14,000 psi)	Weaker than those mined by sub-level stoping and shrinkage w/o pillars (> 14,000 psi)	Water might be an issue in sulfide ore, causing oxidation	Much ore tied up in inventory in the stope until final drawing of the ore
- Without pillars	Narrow to wide (4 to 100 ft thick)	Not an issue	Must be greater than angle of repose to facilitate drawing of ore (Dip > 55°)	Should be strong (> 14,000 psi)	Weaker than those mined by sub-level stoping (> 14,000 psi)	Water might be an issue in sulfide ore, causing oxidation	Much ore tied up in inventory in the stope until final drawing of the ore
- With subsequent waste filling	Narrow to wide (4 to 100 ft thick)	Not an issue	Must be greater than angle of repose to facilitate drawing of ore	Should be strong (> 14,000 psi)	Weaker than those mined by sub-level stoping (> 14,000 psi)	Water might be an issue in sulfide ore, causing oxidation	Better long-term stability. Oxidation may be an issue for sulfides
4. Cut-and-fill stoping	A method of underground mining used in vertical stopes and in mining high-grade irregular ore bodies. The rock mass surrounding the ore deposit is also usually weak—unable to support loads over an extended stoping height. As the name of the method implies, successive cutting of the ore into horizontal slices is carried out starting from the bottom of the stope and progressing upwards towards the surface (or, starting from the top and progressing downwards, as in Underhand C-and-F). This horizontal slicing leaves a void that is backfilled with material to provide support until all the ore is extracted from the mine.						
- Overhand cut-and-fill	Narrow to wide; steeply dipping to low dips (> 6 ft thick)	Not an issue	Steep to flat. Draw chutes must be greater than angle of repose (Dip* > 45°)	Should be strong (> 8,000 psi)	Weak. Supported immediately by fill (6,000 – 14,000 psi)	Fill usually placed wet. Can be an issue for sulfide waste when it dries	Higher grade since filling is expensive; cost of mining greater than for shrinkage
- Underhand cut-and-fill	Narrow to wide; steeply dipping to low dips (> 6 ft thick)	Not an issue	Steep to flat. Draw chutes must be greater than angle of repose (Dip* > 45°)	Should be strong (> 8,000 psi)	Weak. Supported immediately by fill (6,000 – 14,000 psi)	Fill usually placed wet. Can be an issue for sulfide waste when it dries	Higher grade since filling is expensive; cost of mining greater than for shrinkage

* Any, if thick

	Important Characteristics from a Structural Geological Engineering Point of View:						
Classification of Stopping Methods	<i>Size & Shape of the Orebody</i>	<i>Depth and Type of Overburden</i>	<i>Location, Strike and Dip of the Deposit</i>	<i>Strength and Physical Character of the Ore</i>	<i>Strength and Physical Character of the Surrounding Rock</i>	<i>Water and Drainage (presence or absence of aquifers)</i>	<i>Grade and Type of Ore, and other Econ Factors</i>
5. Stull stopes in narrow veins	The walls of narrow veins frequently are supported by stull timbers placed between the foot and hanging walls, which constitute the only artificial support provided during the excavation of the stopes. Stulls may be placed at irregular intervals to support local patches of insecure ground, in which case the stopes are virtually open stopes. Sometimes the stulls are placed at regular intervals both along the stope and vertically, in which case stull stopping should be considered a distinctive method.						
“	Narrow vein; steep to low dips (10° to 45°)	Not an issue	Narrow vein, usually less than 12 ft. Steep or flat.	strong to weak	Competent hanging and footwall rock	Not an issue	High grade as stull timbers or steel supports are expensive
6. Square-set stopping	This method is most applicable in mining deposits in which the ore is structurally weak. Also, the surrounding rock may be fractured, faulted and altered to such an extent that it is also very weak. The geometry of the deposit is such, and the value of the ore is of sufficient magnitude, that caving methods may not be employed. The method is flexible in that sets can be extended in any direction or can be terminated as irregularities in the shape of the orebody are encountered. The sets can be filled with waste or tailings for additional support and to stop oxidation of exposed sulfide materials.						
“	Narrow vein to massive; wider than for stulls. Useful for irregular-shaped orebodies	Not an issue	Too deep may have serious ground pressure issues; shallow to deep	Weak; running ground;	Weak	Water can be introduced if backfilled with tailings	Very expensive; high grade ore a necessity. Need a ready source of timber. Labor intensive.
7 Modified Mitchell Stopping	Vein, chimneys to massive deposits	Weak or strong OB		Weak	Weak to moderately strong		May not need quite so much timber as Sq Set
C. Caved stopes							
1. Caving (ore broken by induced caving)	There are two distinct types of caved stopes: In the first, the ore is broken by caving induced by undercutting a block of ore. In the second, the ore itself is removed by excavating a series of horizontal or inclines slices, while the overlying capping is allowed to cave and fill the space occupied previously by the ore.						
- Block caving	Block caving is most applicable to large orebodies which have a capping which may be caved. Development consists of driving a series of evenly spaced crosscuts below the bottom of the ore, from which main, branch, and finger raises are driven up to the ore. The ore is then undercut, and the weight of the ore plus the capping is employed to force the ore to crush, run down through the raises and thus mine itself. <i>The most ideal conditions for block caving are found in the porphyry copper deposits where both the ore and capping are weak.</i>						
“	(> 100 ft thick). Massive. Outlines of orebody fairly regular and the sides should dip steeply.	Very weak OB which caves. Breaks into lg pieces & resists attrition as the block is drawn. Some dilution inevitable.	(Dip* > 55°). Lg orebodies with a capping which may be caved.	(> 6,000 psi**) Proper fracture pattern (several sets with various orientations and will break into sizes & shapes that can pass thru the drawpoints).	(6,000 – 18,000 psi**). Strong wall rock preferable to limit dilution.	Should limit water into the caved muck & capping to minimize acid or metals production.	Large, massive orebodies. Disseminated ore grades. High to low grades, but usually applied to low grade deposits. Porphyry Cu.

* Any, if thick

** Caveable

v* Any, if very thick

	Important Characteristics from a Structural Geological Engineering Point of View:						
Classification of Stopping Methods	Size & Shape of the Orebody	Depth and Type of Overburden	Location, Strike and Dip of the Deposit	Strength and Physical Character of the Ore	Strength and Physical Character of the Surrounding Rock	Water and Drainage (presence or absence of aquifers)	Grade and Type of Ore, and other Econ Factors
- Sublevel caving	Sublevel caving is very similar to top slicing. The general plan of operation is to mine every other slice, permitting the weight of the capping to assist in mining of the ore. The capping should be somewhat stronger than that in which top slicing is applicable. <i>For both top-slicing and sublevel methods of mining, it is absolutely essential that the capping be weak enough to cave when it is undermined.</i>						
“	(> 20 ft thick). Can yield lower recoveries in some longitudinal layouts	No longer requires weak, caveable OB as the ore between sublevels is drilled & blasted. Can blast down the OB.	(Dip* > 50°) Can mine shallower dips but may get low recoveries	(> 14,000 psi) Moderately strong ore; drilled & blasted.	(6,000 – 18,000 psi**) Caveable waste rock.	Good drainage is essential to provide good roadbeds	Can be applied to hard & moderately weak ground; also to irreg orebodies & wide or narrow orebodies
2. Top slicing	A method of stoping in which the ore is extracted by excavating a series of horizontal (sometimes inclined) timbered slices alongside each other, beginning at the top of the orebody and working progressively downward; the slices are caved by blasting out the timbers, bringing the capping or overburden down upon the bottom of the slices that have been previously covered with a floor or mat of timber to separate the caved material from the solid ore beneath. Succeedingly lower slices are mined in a similar manner up to the overlying mat or gob, which consists of an accumulation of broken timbers and lagging from the upper slices and of caved capping.						
“	Fairly wide to massive orebodies	Weak capping material. Should not bridge or arch during caving	Moderately deep to deep; flat to steep to massive.	Weak ore	weak to strong	Water in the caved material can be an issue—may produce acid & bad air	Plentiful & relatively cheap timber required
D. Combination of supported and caved stopes							
E. Others							
- Longwall mining	(< 30 ft thick) Deposits up to 200 ft thick have been mined successfully	200 to 2000 ft Caveable.	(Dip < 15°)	Coal & trona, mainly. Trona ≈ 6600 psi;	Moderately strong to strong floor. Caveable roof.	Water-filled Cavities or mined out areas can cause major probs.	All types of coal; trona; Others: potash, iron, copper, uranium, gold
- Shortwall mining	3.5 to +12 ft thick seams	200 to 2000 ft; Reasonable strong roof, supportable by roofbolting,	Dip no steeper than what mobile equip or continuous miner can handle	Coal, mainly.	Firm floor, preferable;	Wet floor can be a prob for mobile equip.	All types of coal, trona, other soft rocks.
- VCR stoping	(> 40 ft thick)	Any depth.	(Dip > 45°)	(> 14,000 psi); widths > 12 to 15 m. May or may not be backfilled.	(> 14,000 psi); strong enough to blast against w/o adding much dilution	Oxidizing ore mined relatively quickly.	Strong ore. Good grades. Gold (HMCo) has been mined this way.
F. Resolution Copper deposit⁶	Very large; massive & thick	Deep. Weak to moderate. Highly jointed.	Deep; flat-lying to steeply-dipping	Weak to moderate	Weak to moderate; very thick; uniform	Much very hot water present	Large tonnage of low-grade ore. Porphyry copper deposit

⁶ Taken from “Resolution Copper Mining, LLC - Mine Plan of Operations and Land Exchange - Follow-up Alternatives Information;” August 14, 2017; Ms. Vicky Peacey to Ms. Mary Rasmussen. Project Record #0001734.

ESTIMATE OF COSTS FOR VARIOUS UNDERGROUND MINING METHODS

Edumine, which provides a source for education and training through a set of on-line and short courses, developed a table⁷ of underground mining costs based upon 2010 dollars. The authors of the table used a publication developed by CostMine (a division of InfoMine) titled Mining Cost Service⁸ to estimate the costs (Table 2).

Mining Cost Service is the industry standard for mine cost estimating. It is a 2-volume loose-leaf system which includes information on the following topics:

- Mine and Mill Cost Models
- Smelting
- Mining Taxes
- Mine and Mill Equipment Costs
- Electric Power Costs
- Metal Prices
- Transportation Costs
- Cost Indexes
- Labor Costs
- Mine and Mill Supply Costs
- Development Costs
- Natural Gas Costs

Table 2. For a shaft entry underground mine, the approximate total operating costs (in dollars per tonne ore) and the total capital costs (millions of dollars).

U/G Mining Method	Production Rate (t/day)	Op Cost (\$/t)	Cap Cost (\$M)
Cut & Fill	1,000	68.03	32.7
Mechanized Cut & Fill	1,000	52.48	68.4
Shrinkage	1,000	51.49	31.5
End Slice	2,000	25.58	45.0
Vertical Crater Retreat	2,000	40.36	66.8
Sublevel Longhole	4,000	19.02	63.7
Room & Pillar	8,000	20.83	118.2
Sublevel Caving	8,000	21.99	142.6
Block Caving	30,000	9.10	163.7

A similar table of relative operating cost per tonne of ore vs underground mining method is presented below within Figure 1⁹. This figure shows that a mining method such as Cut-and-Fill mining can be 20, or more, times as expensive per ton (tonne) as a bulk method such as Block Caving.

⁷ Hem, Priyadarshi, G. Fenrick and J. Caldwell. rev 2011. *Underground Mining Methods*.
<http://technology.infomine.com/reviews/UgMiningMethods/welcome.asp?view=full> Accessed 7/7/2017.

⁸ <http://costs.infomine.com/miningcostservice/> Accessed 7/7/2017.

⁹ Moss, Allan. 2011. *An Introduction to Block and Panel Caving*. BMO Capital Markets 2011 Global Metals and Mining Conference. <https://www.scribd.com/document/217853788/Introduction-to-Panel-Caving>

It is important at this point to discuss the concept of **Cutoff Grade** as it pertains to mining. The cutoff grade is defined as the lowest grade of mineralized material that qualifies as ore in a given deposit¹⁰. That is, the cutoff grade is the lowest grade of ore-type material that, at the current price and mill recovery, just equals the cost of stripping, drilling & blasting (ore & waste), mining (ore & waste), hauling (ore & waste), crushing, processing, G&A, applicable taxes, and other associated costs to produce 1 ton (tonne) of ore.

For a copper porphyry deposit, it can be written in simple form as:

Cutoff Grade (decimal form) =

$$\frac{(\text{mining cost/ton of ore}) + (\text{haulage cost/ton of ore}) + (\text{milling cost/ton of ore}) + (\text{applicable taxes/ton of ore}) + (\text{G \& A/ton of ore})}{\text{anticipated price (\$/lb of Cu)} \times \left(\frac{2000 \text{ lb}}{\text{ton}}\right) \times \left(\frac{\% \text{ mill recovery}}{100}\right)}$$

So, it can be seen that with a more expensive mining technique that, as the cost of mining goes up, and with the copper price and metal recovery from the mill remaining the same, then the cutoff grade also goes up.

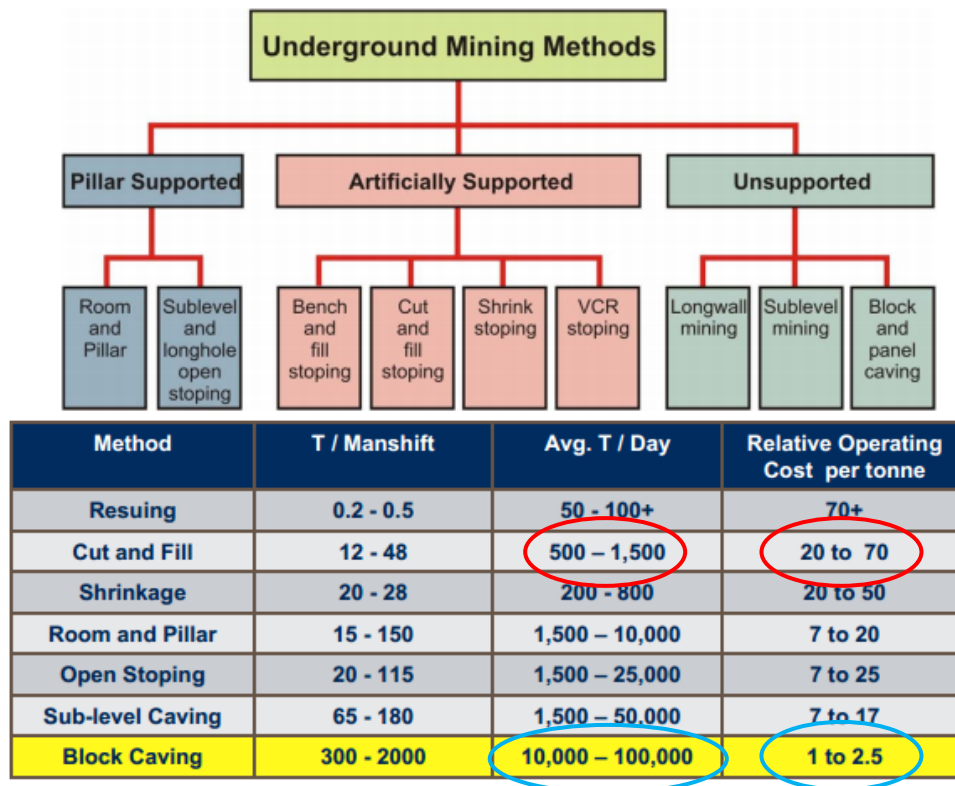


Figure 1. Relative operating cost for various stopping and caving underground mining methods.

¹⁰ American Geological Institute. 1997. *Dictionary of Mining, Mineral, and Related Terms*, American Geological Institute in cooperation with the Society for Mining, Metallurgy, and Exploration, Inc., Alexandria, VA.

REVIEW OF BLOCK CAVING OPERATIONS WORLDWIDE

General Characteristics of Block Caving

As summarized in Table 1, block caving is most applicable to large ore bodies which have a capping which may be caved.

Tobie and Julin (1982)¹¹ state some of the requirements for a successful block caving application as: *Included as a necessary characteristic in an ore body suited to a successful block caving operation is a proper fracture pattern. Ore hardness should be another governing factor, and the toughness or softness of the ore should be considered. There must be sufficient horizontal area available for expansion of the undercut, if necessary to start the caving process. Large, massive orebodies usually meet these conditions.*

Furthermore, they state: *In block caving, a fairly uniform distribution of values in the ore is necessary. Grade values may range from low grade to high grade, but most often the system is applied to low-grade ores. The ore must be such that it can be supported while blocks are being developed and undercut, but breaks up readily when caved. Some applications include porphyry copper....*

Outline of the orebody should be fairly regular, and the sides of the orebody should dip steeply. It may not be economical to mine small portions of the ore extending into the walls of the deposit, and low-grade inclusions in the ore cannot be left unmined.

The intensity of the (rock) fracture pattern is a critical parameter to be analyzed (to determine a deposit's suitability for caving). Several sets of fractures are essential to promote good caving. Ideally, two vertical sets at nearly right angles to each other and a third set nearly horizontal are required to insure a good caving ore body.

Additional considerations include³:

- *Some dilution of the ore with waste and some loss of ore always occur when this system of mining is used. It is important to know the grade of the ore before selecting the method by which the ore is to be mined. If the loss of from 12 to 15% of the ore is of more importance than the additional cost of mining by the other method, caving would not be used.*
- *In general, an ore body must be of large size to justify the expense of the haulage drifts, rises and other development work (high capital cost).*
- *The thickness of the capping is the most important factor in deciding whether the mine should be worked by the open-cut method or by caving. Some sort of method must be used to determine the break-even stripping ratio between surface mining and underground (block caving) mining. If the stripping ratio via proposed open pit mining exceeds this break-even ratio, then underground mining (block caving) is an alternative.*

Table 3 below lists some of the more important advantages and disadvantages of block caving¹².

Summarizing for block caving: Where applicable, it is a mining alternative with a high initial capital investment cost, but low operating cost per ton of ore (see Table 2).

¹¹ Tobie, Ray L and Douglas E Julian. 1982. *Block Caving*, In *Underground Mining Methods Handbook*. Hustrulid, W.A., ed. Society of Mining Engineers of The American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineers, Inc., New York.

¹² Source: http://minewiki.engineering.queensu.ca/mediawiki/index.php/Block_caving

Table 3. *Advantages/disadvantages of block/panel caving.*

Parameter	Advantage	Disadvantage
Cost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low unit cost (\$/ton ore) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Little to no drill and blast • Can be profitable even with relatively low grade ore bodies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High capital cost <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Development infrastructure needs to be in place before first ore ton produced
Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inherent safety • No large open stopes standing • High degree of mechanization possible 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor ground conditions during development • Explosive handling could be an issue for draw point blasting
Production & Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High productivity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Centralized, one level production ➢ Few workers required to muck all ore • Fewer active areas allows for easier ventilation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long time for development, construction, commissioning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Required to reach bottom production level to develop haulage infrastructure and drawpoints • High dilution <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ From hanging wall ➢ When overburden fragmentation is higher than expected • Low recovery • Risk of subsidence (must be able to predict) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Potential to damage surface infrastructure • Uncertainty <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Limited draw control ➢ Lower selectivity at ore face

Hem (2012)¹⁰ compiled a list of developing, producing and closed (one on the list) block caving mines worldwide (Table 4). A mine added to Table 4 by Dr. C. Kliche is the San Manuel mine outside of Tucson, AZ, which closed in 2003.

Figure 2 shows a map of many of the planned and operating block caving mines around the world.

Table 4. *Block caving mines worldwide*¹³

Mine	Location	Commodity	Status
Northparks	Australia	Cu, Au	Production
Jeffrey	Canada	Asbestos	Closed (2012)
New Afton	Canada	Au	Development
Andina (Rio Blanco)	Chile	Cu	Production
Chuquicamata (Subterranea)	Chile	Cu	Development
El Teniente	Chile	Cu	Production
El Salvador	Chile	Cu	Production
Tongkuangya	China	Cu	Production
Freeport DOZ	Indonesia	Cu	Development
Grasberg Block Cave	Indonesia	Cu	Development
Oyu Tolgoi (Hugo North Deposit)	Mongolia	Cu, Au	Development
Cullinan	South Africa	Diamond	Production
Finsch	South Africa	Diamond	Production
Kimberley	South Africa	Diamond	Production
Koffiefontein	South Africa	Diamond	Production
Palabora	South Africa	Cu	Production
Bingham Canyon	USA	Cu	Development
Climax	USA	Mo	Production
Henderson	USA	Mo	Production
Resolution	USA	Cu, Mo	Development
San Manuel	USA	Cu	Closed (2003)
Questa	USA	Mo	Production
Shabani	Zimbabwe	Asbestos	Production

Figure 2. *Map of block cave mines around the world*¹⁴

¹³ Hem, Priyadarshi. 2012. *Block Caving*. InfoMine. Located at: https://queensminedesign.miningexcellence.ca/index.php/Block_caving

¹⁴ TechnoMine. *Block Caving*. <http://technology.infomine.com/reviews/Blockcaving/welcome.asp?view=full>
Accessed 7/7/2017.

Discussion of Selected Block Caving Operations

1. Codelco's El Teniente

Location¹⁵: El Teniente ("The Lieutenant") is an underground copper mine in the Chilean commune of Machali in Cachapoal Province, Libertador General Bernardo O'Higgins Region, near the town of Sewell, 2,300 m (7,500 ft) above mean sea level in the Andes.

Coordinates: 34°05'16"S 70°23'15"W

Facts:

- El Teniente is the world's largest underground copper operation and the sixth biggest copper mine by reserve size.
- El Teniente is owned and operated by Codelco, the state-owned copper miner and the world's largest copper producer (Codelco also owns Chuquibambilla, the world's largest open pit mine).
- The El Teniente mine extracts the porphyry copper deposit, located 2,500m above sea level in the core of a volcanic mountain in the Libertador General Bernardo O'Higgins region in the Andes. Mining is carried out at different levels around a non-mineralised formation called the Braden Pipe that houses mining infrastructure of each level.
- The underground mine was estimated to contain 15.2 million tonnes of fine copper (1,538 million tonnes of ore grading 0.99% copper) in proven and probable reserves at the beginning of 2013.
- Located 80km south of Santiago, in the Andes mountain range, El Teniente is undergoing an extensive \$5.4bn expansion project called New Mine Level project, which will extend the mine's production life by 50 years.
- The New Mine Level project will access approximately 2.02 billion tonnes of ore reserves (grading 0.86% copper) lying at about 350 metres below the existing undercut level of the mine.
- The massive deposit was discovered in the early 19th century and has been operational since 1905, when U.S.-based Braden Copper Company began operations.
- Block caving is used for extracting ore. More than 2,400km of underground drifts and in excess of 1,500km of underground road have been developed in the mine since it began operations.
- The mine is accessed by a 3.5km tunnel and the ore is hauled to the surface through a railroad system. The hauled ore is sent to the crushing plants on surface from where it is conveyed to a concentrator and the produced copper concentrate is sent to nearby smelter.
- El Teniente employs 4,000 staff workers and about 11,000 contractors.
- The El Teniente mine produced 450,000t of copper in 2013 compared with 417,000t in 2012, becoming Codelco's biggest copper producing mine during the year.
- It will process approximately 137,000t of ore per day and maintain El Teniente's the existing production level for a period of 50 years. The project also keeps the option open to expand the mine's ore output capacity to 180,000t per day.

¹⁵ <https://en.wikipedia.org/>

(NOTE: Wiki was used **only** for location data for the block caving mines discussed)



Figure 3. *El Teniente from Codelco Annual Report, 2015*

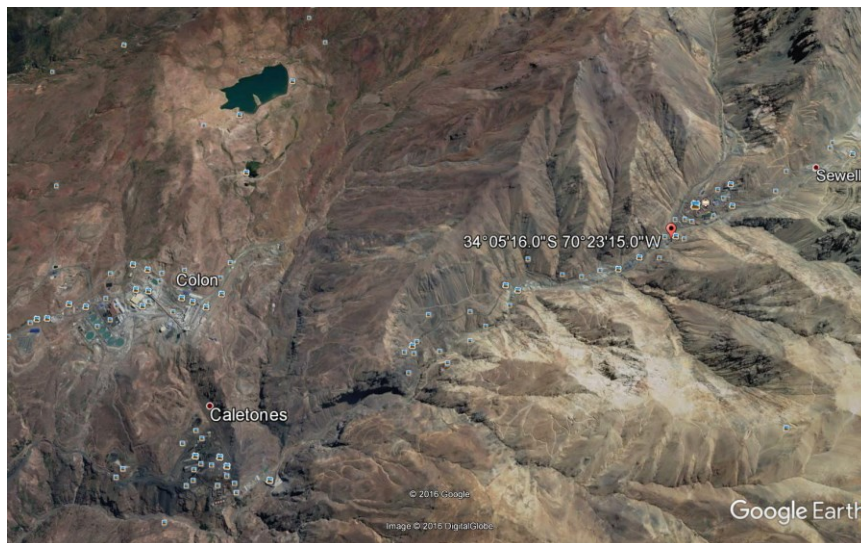


Figure 4. *Google Earth image of same area as shown above (Red pin is located at 34°05'16\"/>*

2. Magma Copper's (later BHP Billiton's) San Manuel

Location¹⁴: The San Manuel Copper Mine was a surface and underground porphyry copper mine located in San Manuel, Pinal County, Arizona.

Coordinates: 32°41'46\"/>

Facts¹⁶:

- The San Manuel group of mining claims was located in the 1920s and '30s.
- The San Manuel Copper Corp. formed as a subsidiary of the Magma Copper Co. to carry on the exploration, revealing reserve estimates for copper ore that totaled 30 million tons, averaging 0.80 percent copper.

¹⁶ Most San Manuel facts from: Ascarza, Wm. 2014. "Mine Tales: San Manuel was once world's largest underground copper mine," *Arizona Daily Star*. http://tucson.com/news/local/mine-theses-san-manuel-was-once-world-s-largest-underground/article_cbe2c60f-9516-520d-bcd3-b58679c1435d.html

- Development of the San Manuel ore deposit — 7,700 feet long, 3,500 wide and up to 2,700 feet deep — began in 1952 with the approval of a \$94 million loan by the Reconstruction Finance Corp. to the Magma Copper Corp.
- By the 1980s, the San Manuel mine was the largest underground copper mine in the world in terms of production capacity, size of the ore body and infrastructure. It also included the similarly sized “Kalamazoo” ore body a mile to the west, which was a faulted segment of the San Manuel ore body.
- Mining operations during the 44-year life of the mine included underground block-caving methods that extracted more than 700 million tons of sulfide ore that was processed at the mill, smelter and refinery. Open-pit mining and a heap leach facility were initiated in 1985 to extract and process 93 million tons of oxide ore over 10 years
- Between 1955 and 1999, copper concentrates, finished and unfinished copper, ore and sulfuric acid were shipped 30 miles via the San Manuel Arizona Railroad Company from the San Manuel Mine and smelter to an interchange at Hayden with the Southern Pacific and later the Copper Basin Railway, a Southern Pacific spinoff railroad.
- BHP Billiton acquired the property through a merger with Magma in 1996. Mining operations ended in 1999 due to the decline in mineable ore reserves, along with sinking copper prices from a high of \$1.39 per pound in 1995 to 65 cents in 1999. The mine, closed in 2003, holds the distinction of being the largest open-pit reclamation project undertaken in Arizona history, completed in 2006.
- The underground mine at San Manuel was first established in the 1940s and in 1952 Magma Copper Company constructed the mine, plant and railroads and started developing the community of San Manuel. By 1972, the mine mill was processing more than 60,000 tons of ore per day. The development of the open pit mining operations began in 1985. By the 1990s, the operation included an open pit, solvent extraction-electrowinning operation, an in-situ leaching process and underground sulfide mine. Prior to being placed on care and maintenance in 1999, the San Manuel Mine produced a world record 703 million tons of ore hoisted.



Figure 5. Aerial view of the San Manuel mill and smelter¹⁵.



Figure 6¹⁷ Open pit at San Manuel, looking south toward Santa Catalina Mountains on skyline. Broken ground in the far wall resulted from the collapse of surface exposures above the underground block caving operation.

¹⁷ Briggs, David F. 2014. *History of the San Manuel-Kalamazoo Mine, Pinal County, Arizona*. Contributed Report CR-14-A, Arizona Geological Survey.



Figure 7. Google Earth of the San Manuel Mine. Where's the subsidence?



Figure 8. Zoomed in on the Magma Copper Open Pit/Mammoth Gold Mine. Subsidence visible in the foreground and on the left side of the open pit.

3. Freeport's Henderson

Location¹⁴:

The Henderson molybdenum mine is a large underground molybdenum mine west of the town of Empire in Clear Creek County, Colorado, USA. The Henderson mine, which has produced molybdenum since 1976, is owned by Freeport-McMoRan.

Coordinates: 39°46'13"N 105°50'00"W

Facts¹⁴:

- The Henderson molybdenum mine is just east of the snow-capped continental divide
- The Henderson mine is North America's largest producer of primary molybdenum. 2007 production was 40 million pounds of molybdenum, with a value of \$1.1 billion.
- The Henderson mine is near the Urad mine, which produced molybdenum from 1914 to the 1960s, before exhausting its orebody. The owner, Climax Molybdenum Co., recognized the potential for deeper orebodies in the area, and discovered the Henderson deposit in 1964. The mine was named after mining engineer Robert Henderson.
- Production began in 1976, and, on Jan. 4, 2010, the workers mined the billionth pound of molybdenum. In 2006, remaining ore reserves were estimated to be 500 million pounds of recoverable molybdenum.
- The deposit is a porphyry-type deposit consisting of a stockwork of small veins of molybdenite in rhyolite porphyries of Tertiary age that intrude into Precambrian Silver Plume granite. The ore averages 0.2% molybdenum. The molybdenite is associated with pyrite and quartz. The deposit is similar to other porphyry molybdenum deposits such as the Climax mine in Colorado and the Questa mine in New Mexico.
- Mining is done by block caving. In 1980 the cavity produced by the panel caving broke through to the surface, producing a large glory hole (subsidence) on the side of Bartlett Mountain.
- The ore is carried by a 15-mile conveyor belt system through a tunnel beneath the Continental Divide to the ore processing mill near Parshall, Colorado. The ore is treated by froth flotation to obtain molybdenite concentrate, which is shipped to a plant in Fort Madison, Iowa for further processing.



Figure 9. *Henderson Mine glory hole (subsidence crater).*



Figure 10. *Henderson Mine subsidence crater as viewed with Google Earth.*

4. Petra Diamond's Cullinan

Location:

The Premier Mine is an underground diamond mine owned by Petra Diamonds. It is situated in the town of Cullinan, 40 kilometers (25 mi) east of Pretoria, Gauteng Province, South Africa.

Coordinates: 25°40'S 28°30'E

Facts:

- Cullinan Diamond Mine is a carrot shaped volcanic pipe and has a surface area of 32 hectares (79 acres).
- On 22 November 2007, De Beers, the world's largest diamond producer, sold its historic Cullinan mine to Petra Diamonds Cullinan Consortium (PDCC), a consortium led by Petra Diamonds.
- The mine rose to prominence in 1905, when the Cullinan Diamond — the largest rough diamond of gem quality ever found — was discovered there. The mine has produced over 750 stones that are greater than 100 carats and more than a quarter of all the world's diamonds that are greater than 400 carats. It is also the only significant source of blue diamonds in the world.
- Ownership: Petra Diamonds Limited: 74%
 Kago Diamonds (Pty) Ltd: 14%
 Itumeleng Petra Diamonds Employee Trust: 12%
- Current depth of Resources : 1,073m
- Depth of current mining: 747m
- Mining Method: Block cave
- Potential Mine Life: +50 years

- Reserves & Resources¹⁸:

Category	Gross		
	Tonnes (millions)	Grade (cpht)	Contained Diamonds (Mcts)
Reserves			
Proved	-	-	-
Probable	47.8	45.1	21.59
Sub-total	47.8	45.1	21.59
Resources			
Measured	-	-	-
Indicated	251.5	70.3	176.88
Inferred	171.2	10.1	17.29
Sub-total	422.7	45.9	194.17

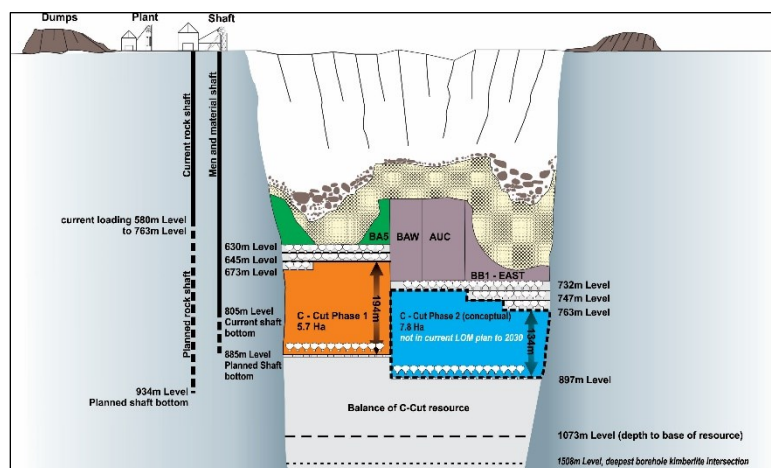


Figure 11. The orange block demonstrates both the C-Cut Phase 1 block cave that will be brought into production from FY 2016 onwards. The blue block represents C-Cut Phase 2 which is available for mining post the end of the current mine plan (2030).

¹⁸ Petra Diamonds Limited, 2016 Resource Statement, pg 2. <https://www.petradiamonds.com/wp-content/uploads/Petra-Diamonds-2016-Resource-Statement-FINAL-1.pdf>



Figure 12. *The pit at the Premier Mine, Cullinan, Gauteng, South Africa. The cross-sectional area of the 190 meter deep pit at its surface is about 32 hectares. The mine was the source of the 3106 carat Cullinan Diamond, the largest diamond ever found.*

5. Northparkes

Location¹⁹:

CMOC-Northparkes Mines (Northparkes) is a copper and gold mine located 27 kilometres north west of Parkes in the Central West of New South Wales, Australia. Northparkes is a joint venture between China Molybdenum Co., Ltd (CMOC) (80%) and the Sumitomo Groups (20%).

Coordinates: 33°08'16"S 148°10'29"E

Facts:

- The mine was originally started in 1994 using open pit mining, with underground mining using the block caving method starting in 1997.
- The mine has an operational capacity to process six million tonnes of ore per year, containing roughly 60,000 tonnes of copper and 50,000 ounces of gold. Economic viability of the mine is projected to extend at least to the year 2032.
- In 2006 Northparkes began construction of a new block cave mine on the E48 copper/gold deposit with production officially commencing in September 2010. In 2012, the joint venture partners approved a \$35.6 million extension of the E48 block cave mine, extending the life of mine by approximately two years. Recently Northparkes' Environmental Assessment was approved by government taking Northparkes' mine life to 2032.
- The Northparkes deposits occur within the Ordovician Goonumbla Volcanics, part of a volcanic belt in the Central Lachlan Orogen of NSW. The ore deposits are typical copper-gold porphyry systems; the highest grades associated with the most intense stockwork veining. Sulphide species in the systems are zoned from bornite-dominant cores, through a chalcopyrite-dominant zone to minor distal pyrite.

¹⁹ <http://www.mining-technology.com/projects/goonumbla/>

- The porphyry copper deposits at Northparkes are typically narrow but extend to great depths. The E26 and E48 deposits range from 200 to 400m in diameter (>0.5% copper) and extend vertically for more than 1,000m.
- Northparkes currently holds ~1,000 km² of Exploration leases around the Northparkes Mines.



Figure 13. *Google Earth image of Northparkes Mine. Subsidence crater in the foreground, mine pit at top left.*



Figure 14. *Subsidence crater at Northparkes Mines.*

6. Palabora Copper (Pty) Ltd, a subsidiary of Palabora Mining Company.

Location:

Palabora Copper (Pty) Limited, a subsidiary of Palabora Mining Company Ltd, is a copper mine that also operates a smelter and refinery complex based in the town of Phalaborwa, in South Africa's Limpopo Province. The mine owes its origins to a unique rock formation in the region known as the Palabora Igneous Complex.

Coordinates: 23°56'S 31°7'E

Facts²⁰:

- Palabora has been operational since its incorporation in 1956 and is the country's major producer of refined copper, producing approximately 45,000 tonnes of copper per annum. Palabora Copper is South Africa's sole producer of refined copper, which it supplies mainly to the local market and export the balance. Whilst copper forms the base-load of its business, Palabora also mines and exports other by-products such as Magnetite, Vermiculite Sulphuric acid, anode slimes and nickel sulphate.
- The company owes its origin to the unique formation known as the Palabora Igneous Complex. Nowhere else is copper known to occur in carbonitites as is the case at Palabora, and a host of other minerals such as phosphates, vermiculite, phlogopite, magnetite, nickel, gold, silver, platinum and palladium also occur.
- Palabora operates a large block cave copper mine and smelter complex employing approximately 2,200 people. The refinery produces continuous cast rod for the domestic market and cathodes for export. Useful byproduct metals and minerals include zirconium chemicals, magnetite and nickel sulphate as well as small quantities of gold, silver and platinum. Palabora has developed a US\$410 million underground mine with a production capacity of 30,000 tonnes of ore per day.
- Palabora Mining Company operates a successful underground block-cave mine, producing 80,000 tonnes of copper ore per annum.
- The construction of the underground mine was completed in October 2004 when the 20th cross-cut was brought into full production. By May, 2005 the mine was consistently achieving 30,000 tonnes per day - one of the fastest ramp-ups to full production in the world.
- During 2006, Palabora treated 10.7Mt of ore grading 0.71% copper, giving an output of 61,500t of copper in concentrates. While production in the early stages of the underground operation had been hampered by problems with fragmentation in the block cave and secondary breaking systems, these seem to have been overcome in the past two-to-three years. The Palabora smelter produced 81,200t of copper metal, compared with 80,300t in 2005.
- The underground mine has been developed on a proven reserve of 225Mt at 0.7% copper, plus an additional probable reserve of 16Mt grading 0.49% copper. By the end of 2005, proven and probable reserves totaled 112Mt grading 0.56% copper, representing a significant reduction from the tonnage and grade cited the year before. Rio Tinto recorded a US\$161m asset write-down in its 2005 accounts to reflect this

²⁰ PMC Palabora Mining Company <http://www.palabora.com/>



Figure 15. *Palabora mine pit. Caved area from UG block caving operations on the left.*



Figure 16. *Palabora pit showing subsidence from UG block caving operation.*



Figure 17. Google Earth image of Palabora, SA.

7. Freeport's DOZ

Location: The Deep Ore Zone (DOZ) Mine is in the Ertsberg Mining District in Papua, Indonesia. The operation is run by P.T. Freeport Indonesia (PTFI) under contract to the Republic of Indonesia. The PTFI project site is located approximately 4°-6'S latitude, 137°-7'E longitude, in the Sudirman Mountain range of Papua, the eastern most province of Indonesia which occupies the western half of the island of New Guinea.

The ore deposits, discovered in 1936 and then acquired and developed by PTFI beginning in 1967, are located approximately 96 kilometers north from the southwest coast, between elevations of 2900m and 4000m above sea level. Access to the project is through the PTFI portsite of Amamapare on the Tipoeke River, and from the international airport of Timika, some 43 kilometers north of Amamapare. The mine site is 118 kilometers from Amamapare. An access road to the mine project site connects the portsite to the mill, passing by the Timika airport en route.

Facts²¹:

- Ownership: 90.64% FCX (including 9.36% owned through their wholly owned subsidiary, PT Indocopper Investama); 9.36% the Government of Indonesia (Freeport recently has agreed to sell 41.64 percent of PT-FI to the Indonesian government, adding to the 9.36 percent share the government already holds, to reach the divestment target of 51% ownership by the government).
- DOZ is a copper-gold skarn deposit located on the northeast flank of the Ertsberg diorite intrusive body. It comprises the lower elevations of the East Ertsberg Skarn System (EESS). The EESS outcropped on surface at about 4000 meters, and the DOZ lift of the EESS is located on the 3100 meter level.
- Current operations in the district include the Grasberg open pit (200,000 tpd ore) and the DOZ block cave mine (40,000 tpd).
- The DOZ mine is a mechanized block caving operation. The DOZ is the third lift of the block cave mine that has exploited the East Ertsberg Skarn complex since 1980, and design and operation has benefited from the previous experience gained while mining the upper lift (GBT)

²¹ FCX Freeport-McMoRan <http://www.fcx.com/operations/grascomplx.htm>

and the intermediate lift (IOZ). There are four main levels at the DOZ mine, from top to bottom they are; undercut level, extraction level, exhaust level, and the truck haulage level. An advanced undercutting system is employed at DOZ.

- Freeport Indonesia's first block caving operations began in 1980 with the Gunung Bijih Timur – East Ertsberg (GBT) mine. This achieved a maximum production rate of 28,000 t/d and was depleted in 1994. The IOZ mine began production in 1994 and ramped up to a maximum production rate of 32,000 t/d.
- It was in 1997 that the pre-production development of the DOZ block cave mine began, and caving was initiated in November 2001. That same year the combined Grasberg/Ertsberg District operations achieved new record copper production of over 1,640M lb of copper. In 2002 the record was raised to over 1,800M lb of copper and DOZ achieved a sustainable production rate of 25,000 t/d. In 2003 the DOZ expansion to 35,000 t/d was approved and completed. The following year DOZ operated at 43,600 t/d, over 8,000 t/d above design-capacity and expansion to 50,000 t/d was approved. Today the mine has reached a sustained production rate of 80,000 t/d – the 80K project.
- DOZ is the third level of block caving to exploit the copper-gold Ertsberg East Skarn System.

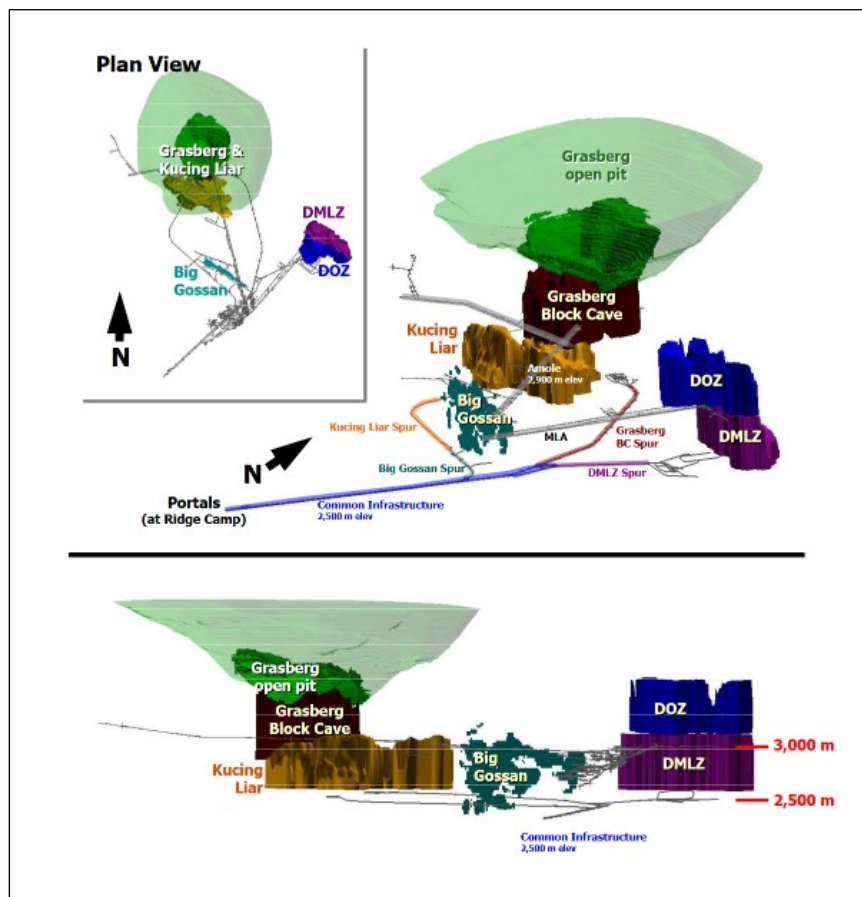


Figure 18. Grasberg District ore bodies²².

²² Brannon, C.A., M.W. Patton, R. Toba and G.A. Williams. 2012. Grasberg Block Cave: Logistical Support System Design. *Proceedings of the MassMin Conference*, Sudbury, Ont, Canada. 10 - 14 June 2012.

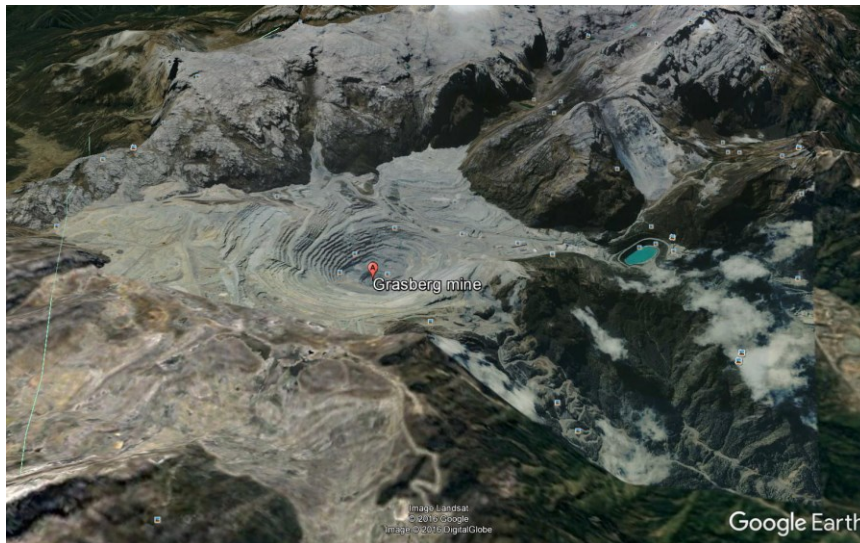


Figure 19. Google Earth image of the Grasberg Mine. So, where is the subsidence area?

8. Resolution Copper

Location: Resolution Copper (RCM) is a joint venture owned by Rio Tinto and BHP Billiton formed to develop and operate an underground copper mine near Superior, Arizona, U.S. The project targets a deep-seated porphyry copper deposit located under the now inactive Magma Mine.

Coordinates: 33° 17' 57.2676" N 111° 5' 56.7708" W

Facts:

- Resolution Copper has a reported¹ mineral resource within a 1% Cu shell (implied COG of 1%) of 1,969M st at 1.54% Cu and 0.035% Mo.
- The project targets a deep-seated porphyry copper deposit located under the now inactive Magma Mine.
- The Resolution Copper deposit is located in an area that has a long history of use by Native Americans including the Salt River Pima Maricopa Indian Community, the Gila River Indian Community, the Pueblo of Zuni, the Yavapai Prescott Indian Tribe, the Yavapai-Apache Nation, the Hopi Tribe, the San Carlos Apache Tribe, the Tonto Apache Tribe, and the White Mountain Apache Tribe.
- In December 2014, Congress passed, and the president signed, the Carl Levin and Howard P. 'Buck' McKeon National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2015. Section 3003 of this federal law authorizes and directs the exchange of land between Resolution Copper and the United States.

The NDAA authorizes and directs the exchange of 2,422 acres of national forest lands located east of Superior, Arizona. In exchange, 5,344 acres of high priority conservation lands would be transferred to the Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management in Arizona, and other lands would be transferred to the Town of Superior.

Opponents (of the land swap) — including Native American tribes, officials and former miners in Superior, and conservationists — say the bill could not have passed Congress on its own merits.

- Through 2012 Resolution Copper had invested almost a billion dollars in the Superior project, and planned a \$6 billion investment to develop the mine, if the Federal land exchange is approved. Pending approval, the project budget was cut from about \$200 million in 2012 to \$50 million in 2013.

Resolution Copper also owns the mineral rights acquired from ASARCO to the Superior East deposit which is another deep seated porphyry deposit within a mile to the east.

- The mine is expected to take 10 years to construct, have a 40 year operational life, followed by 5-10 years of reclamation.
- Mining would use an underground mining technique known as panel caving. Using this process, a network of shafts and tunnels is constructed below the ore body. Access to the infrastructure associated with the panel caving would be from vertical shafts in an area known as the East Plant Site, near Oak Flat. Using the panel caving technique, ore is fractured using explosives, moves downward by gravity, and then is removed from below. As the ore moves downward and is removed, the land surface above the ore body subsides, or moves downwards. At the surface, a subsidence zone is expected to develop near Oak Flat, with potential downward movement of up to 1,000 feet.
- Crushed ore would be transported underground to an area known as the West Plant Site for processing. The West Plant Site is the location of the old Magma Mine in Superior. Processing would utilize a flotation process.
- Once processed, copper concentrate would be pumped as a slurry about 22 miles to a filter/loadout facility near Magma, Arizona. The slurry pipelines would follow an existing right-of-way known as the Magma Arizona Railroad Company (MARRCO) corridor. The MARRCO corridor would also include: an upgraded rail line, new water pipelines, new utility lines, several intermediate pump stations, and an estimated 30 new groundwater wells. From the filter/loadout facility, copper concentrate would be sent to market using rail or trucks.
- Tailings—the waste material left over after processing—would be pumped as a slurry 4.7 miles from the West Plant Site to a tailings disposal facility located on national forest land. The tailings facility would grow in phases, and eventually occupy about 4,400 acres (including associated structures) of national forest land.



Figure 20. *Aerial view of Resolution Copper area showing the town of Superior, AZ, Queen Creek Canyon, Oak Flats and Apache Leap²³.*

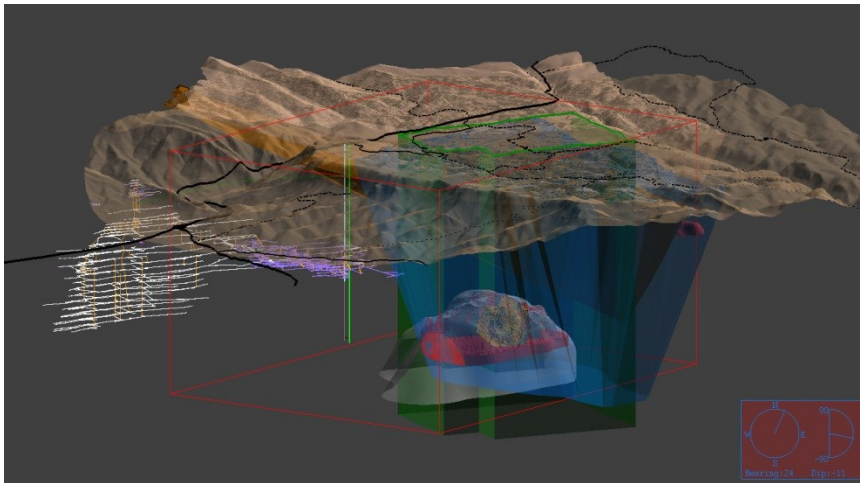


Figure 21. *3-D view of Resolution Copper area in approximately the same direction as Figure 20 showing the Resolution deposit, the topography above the deposit and the Magma Mine workings.²⁴*

²³ Author: zeesstof from The Woodlands, TX, USA; <https://www.flickr.com/people/35041397@N00>

²⁴ Courtesy: Resolution Copper, (3/25/2017).

Table 5. Summary of important attributes of the block caving mines featured above.

Mine	Location	Commodity	Mining Method	Production (year)	Ore Mat'l	OB/Waste Mat'l	Ore Depth (Shallow (S): Depth \leq 300m; Medium (M): 300m < Depth \leq 1000m Deep (D): 100 m < Depth < ∞)
Northparks	Australia	Cu, Au	Block caving	60,000 tonnes Cu/50,000 oz Au	Copper-gold porphyry	porphyry	M: 850m below surface
El Teniente	Chile	Cu	Block caving	450,000 t Cu	Copper porphyry	porphyry	New Mine Level (M: appx 400m below original workings)
Freeport DOZ	Indonesia	Cu	Mechanized block caving	80,000 tpd	Copper-gold skarn	diorite	Production level of DOZ (D: 1200m below surface) ²⁵
Cullinan	South Africa	Diamonds	Block caving	920,000 ct to 2.2M ct	Kimberlite	?	M: depth of current mining is 747m. Current depth of resources is 1,073m
Palabora	South Africa	Cu	Block caving	45,000 tonnes Cu per year	Carbonitites	Palabora Igneous Complex	D: 500m below the pit bottom; 1,280m -deep shaft.
Henderson	USA	Mo	Block caving	40 million lb molybdenum	Molybdenite porphyry	rhyolite porphyry	M to D
Resolution	USA	Cu, Mo	Panel caving		Porphyry copper	Porphyry granite	D: orebody is 5,000 ft to 7,000 ft below surface
San Manuel Closed (2003)	USA	Cu	Block caving	60,000 tons ore per day	Porphyry copper	Porphyry granite	M to D (depths from 0 to 2,700 ft for Magma deposit; 2,500 ft to 4,600 ft for Kalamazoo)

ALTERNATIVES TO BLOCK CAVE MINING AT RESOLUTION

The potential alternatives to block cave mining for RCM can be boiled down to:

1. Do not mine
2. Open pit mining
3. Non-caved stopes underground mining (see Table 1: Naturally supported and Artificially supported stopes)

Do Not Mine Alternative. The “Do Not Mine” alternative is beyond the scope of this Technical Memorandum, but will likely be discussed in detail in the Draft EIS.

²⁵ Operation Focus - Indonesia, *DOZ mine*, International Mining, January 2010, pp 12 - 24.

Open Pit Mine Alternative. When determining whether or not a deposit might be amenable to open pit mining, a well-established process should be followed. Basically what is done is to divide the deposit and surrounding rock mass into cells (blocks), each having a net value (positive, null or negative) based upon the present worth of the commodity contained within the block less all costs associated with removing and processing that block. A sample level map from the Resolution deposit showing color-coded average copper values within each block is shown in Figure 22. The objective is to devise a mining sequence that maximizes the total net undiscounted profit, yet following certain specific rules.

Simply stated, the open pit mining rules and basic assumptions are (Lerchs & Grossmann, 1965²⁶; and modified by Caccetta & Giannini, 1986²⁷):

Assumptions:

1. The cost of mining each block does not depend on the sequence of mining.
2. The desired wall slopes and pit outlines can be approximated by removed blocks.
3. The objective of the optimization is to maximize total undiscounted profit.

Rule:

1. In order for a block to be considered **ore**, it must have a value sufficient to pay for its own mining and processing costs plus the cost of mining the waste blocks above it, at the chosen pit slope angle.

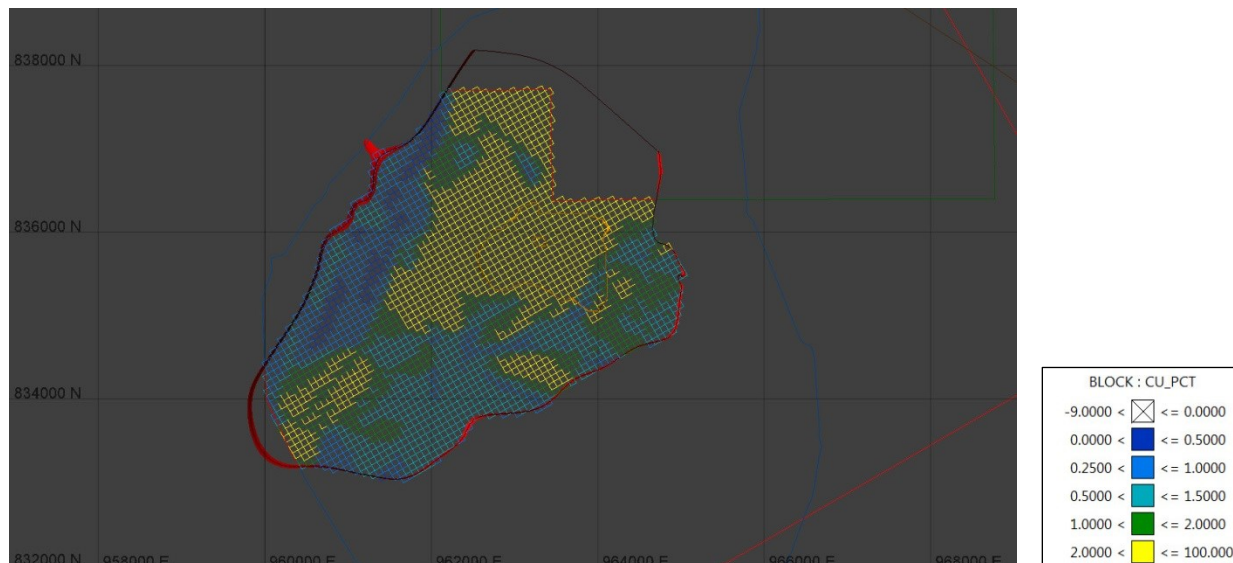


Figure 22. *Slice through the -1600 level of the Resolution deposit showing block distribution by grade classes.*

²⁶ Lerchs, H., & Grossmann, I. (1965). Optimum Design of Open-Pit Mines. Transactions, C.I.M. Volume LXVII, 17-24.

²⁷ Caccetta, L., & Giannini, L. (1986). Optimisation Techniques for the Open Pit Limit Problem. Bull. Proc. Australas. Inst. Min. Metall, Volume 291, No 8.

With these assumptions and the above-stated rule in mind the Lerchs-Grossmann algorithm assigns a cell value (block value) based on the unit of the mineral assessed. A cell is defined as ore if²⁸:

$$\text{Grade} \times \text{tonnage} \times \text{Dollar value per unit} \times \text{recovery} - \text{mining cost} \geq \text{profit cut-off}$$

This generates a cut-off grade for the bench. Processing costs are then applied to ore cells after the cut-off is defined. If the resultant cell value is less than the cut-off value, after mining costs are removed, then the waste removal cost is assigned to the cell to indicate that it is waste. If more than one ore type (mineral type) is extracted, the cumulative value is used.

Assay cut-offs/block dollar values are determined by the equations below:

Equation 1: Calculation of grade cut-off

$$\text{Grade Cut-off (unit/t)} = \text{Processing cost (\$/t)} / \text{Recovery (\%)} \times \text{Ore Price (\$/unit)}$$

Equation 2: Calculation of raw cell value

$$\text{Raw Cell Value (\$)} = [\text{Assay (unit/t)} \times \text{Tonnes (t)} \times \text{Recovery (\%)} \times \text{Ore Price (\$/unit)} \times \text{Ore Proportion (\%)}] - \text{Modifiers (\$/T)}$$

Equation 3: Calculation of cell processing

$$\text{Cell Processing (\$)} = [\text{Tonnes (t)} \times \text{Processing cost (\$/t)}]$$

Equation 4: Calculation of cell value

$$\text{Cell Value (\$)} = \text{Raw Cell Value (\$)} - \text{Cell Processing Value (\$)}$$

Equation 5: Calculation of final cell value

$$\text{Final Cell (\$)} = \text{Cell Value (\$)} - [\text{Tonnes (t)} \times \text{Ore Mining Cost (\$/t)}]$$

If $\text{Final Cell} \leq \text{Tonnes} \times \text{Waste Mining Cost}$, then the cell is assigned the value of $\text{Tonnes} \times \text{Waste Mining Cost}$ (i.e. a model cell cannot cost more to mine than the basic cost of mining).

Figure 23 illustrates how the Lerchs-Grossmann technique (or other optimization technique for open pit mining) works. Red arrows indicate ore blocks which can be mined, removing the associated waste blocks above (Rule 1).

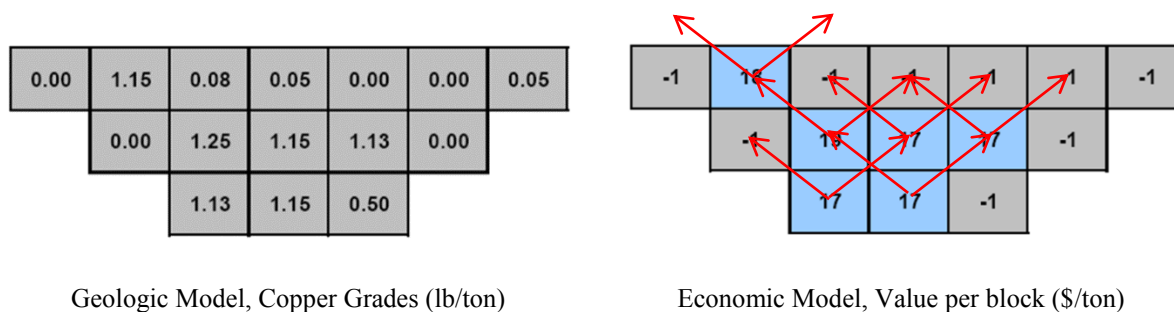


Figure 23. Deposit representation orebody model.

The open pit alternative to developing the Resolution Copper deposit would result in an extremely large volume of waste rock being removed, plus a very large surface footprint of the pit perimeter, plus required storage of the large volume of waste rock in waste repositories. Summarizing²⁹:

²⁸ Mart, W.S. and G. Markey. 2013. *Intelligent Mining Software "Solutions" IMS - Lerch-Grossmann Pit Optimization*. For MineMap Pty Ltd.

²⁹ Email from Ms. Vicky Peacey, April 7, 2017. Project Record #0001316.

- Overall pit slope of 36° (Figure 24A)
- Overall strip ratio of 35:1
- Footprint of the open pit would be approximately 10,000 acres and would result in the removal of all of Oak Flat, all of Apache Leap, approximately 4 miles of Hwy 60, approximately 3 miles of Queen Creek, and approximately 3 miles of Devils Canyon (Figure 24B)
- Disturbance from an open pit would be approximately 8 times larger than the projected maximum disturbance from subsidence (approximately 1200 acres)
- Estimated volume of waste rock from an open pit would be over 100 times more volume than the projected volume for tailings.
- Results in approximately 205 billion tons of waste rock.

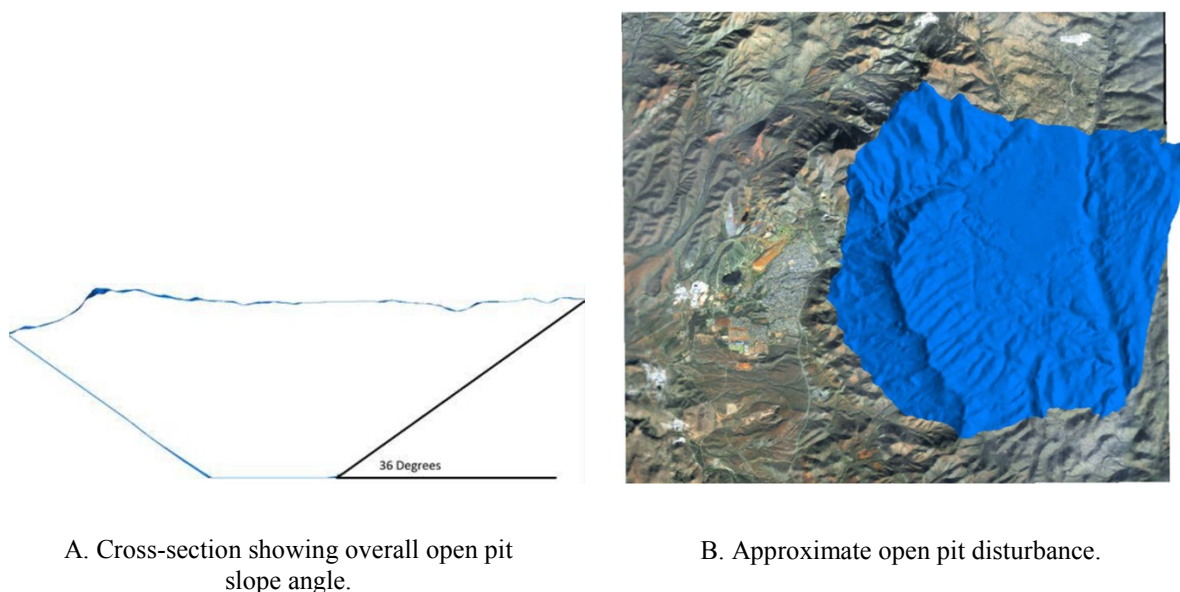


Figure 24. Cross-section (A) and plan view (B) of the open pit option for the Resolution copper deposit.

Non-Caved Stopes Underground Mining Alternatives.

The grade - tonnage relationship is widely used in the mining industry. Once modeled for a deposit, it is probably one of the most important tools for representing the variation in tonnage available within a deposit above various cutoff grades. It is especially important for low-grade porphyry copper deposits.

A problem with the grade - tonnage relationship curve, though, is the questionable continuity of grade zones. Depending on the geological characteristics of the deposit and the grade distribution, significant changes in the geometry of a deposit can occur due to variations in the cutoff grade. The grade tonnage curve calculation which is based on a block model counts every single block irrespective of its location and relationship to neighboring blocks, ie, without any consideration of continuity. A block or group of blocks separated from the mineable areas will still be counted and added to the tonnage totals in spite of their isolation and the fact that these blocks will have less probability of being mined if utilizing some sort of selective mining technique.

The grade - tonnage curve, therefore, shows the “best case” scenario, ie, at any cutoff grade the curve assumes implicitly total continuity of the mineralization and every block is considered as equally available to be mined. An example of the above is shown on Figure 22, which is a block representation of the -1600 level of the Resolution deposit. High grade zones are in yellow. If, based upon some

constraints, the operator was required to mine only the material above a cutoff of 2% (the yellow zones), then that operator would have great difficulty devising a mining technique to recover all of the +2% material.

Some of the earliest work on the subject of tonnage - grade relationships for the prediction of ore reserves was conducted by Lasky³⁰ (1950). Lasky found that within porphyries the cumulative tonnage increases at a constant geometric rate as the grade decreases at an arithmetic rate.

Other early researchers in the field of tonnage - grade relationships among copper deposits, including porphyry copper were Singer, Cox and Drew³¹ from the US Geological Survey who found a lack of correlation of tonnage and grade amongst deposits for both strata-bound and porphyry deposits. Their conclusions were: (1) Geologic factors influencing tonnage of a particular deposit type are probably distinct from those influencing grade; (2) frequency distributions of tonnages and grades approximate lognormality, making it possible to predict probability of various tonnage-grade classes and to test correlation between variables; (3) no significant correlation was found between tonnage and grade for porphyry or strata-bound deposits; (4) significant negative correlation between tonnage and grade was found for the massive sulfide subset, probably reflecting a mixture of high-grade low-tonnage massive ores, low-grade high-tonnage stockwork, and disseminated ores characteristic of some massive sulfide deposits; (5) significant negative correlation was found between tonnage and grade for the mixture of deposit types in the whole sample.

Given the above discussion, it is worthwhile to attempt to estimate the amount of mineable material which could be available to RCM if they were to opt for a more expensive underground mining technique. This is where the development and utilization of a grade - tonnage relationship for the Resolution copper deposit has value.

Basically, what these researchers, and others (Harris³², 1984, for example) found for porphyry-type copper deposits was an inverse tonnage - grade relationship within a deposit, but no real relationship amongst deposits. That is, for a given deposit, as the cut-off grade rises, the tonnage available above that cut-off grade decreases by some definable exponential function.

Two charts below (Figures 25 and 26)³³ help determine which underground mining methods may be best suited as alternatives for the Resolution copper deposit. The first one (Figure 25) plots Ore stability vs Ore value; the second one plots Walls stability vs Ore stability.

From Figure 25, it can be seen that for deposits of low value and low ore stability, block caving is the most suitable method. It must also be noted that block caving requires an overlying material (overburden) that will cave.

Figure 26 is appropriate because if one of the non-caving underground stopping methods were to be utilized due to factors such as requiring the tailings material to be repositioned underground in mined-out stopes, then, instead of a massive, disseminated, low-grade deposit, the Resolution deposit would be broken up into smaller higher-grade deposits. This is due to the raising of the cutoff grade, thus lowering the tonnage available above said cutoff grade, by imposing some higher cost mining method (Tables 2 and 3 above). These several higher-grade deposits may or, more likely, may not be contiguous and may not constitute a mineable unit together by the alternative method. Therefore, additional non-contiguous potentially mineable material may be lost by imposing some higher-cost alternative stopping method.

³⁰ Lasky, S.G. 1950. How tonnage and grade relations help predict ore reserves: Eng. and Mining JHour., v. 151, no. 4, p 81 - 85.

³¹ Singer, D.A., D.P. Cox and L.J. Drew. 1975. *Grade and Tonnage Relationships Among Copper Deposits*. Geological Survey Professional Paper 907-A. US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.

³² Harris, D.P. 1984. *Mineral Resources Appraisal: Mineral Endowment, Resources, and Potential Supply: Concepts, Methods and Cases*. Oxford Press.

³³ Author unknown. <https://www.slideshare.net/smhhs/mining-methods>

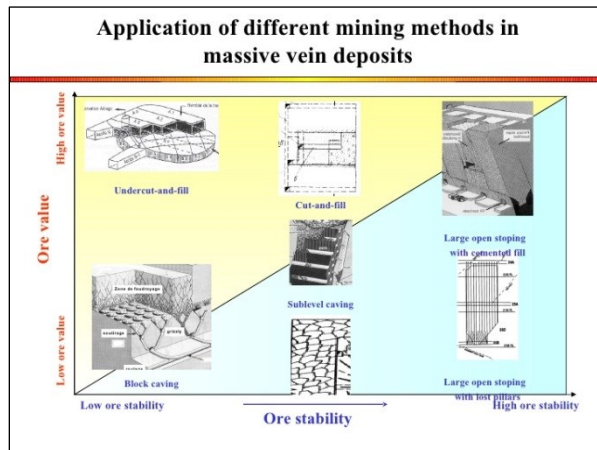


Figure 25.

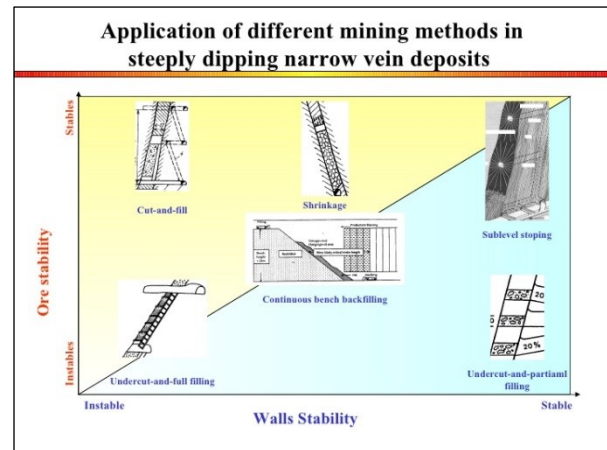


Figure 26.

The most probable mining method which could be imposed and which would allow for the repositioning of mill tailings material back underground is the “cut-and-fill” method. From Figure 26, it can be seen that cut-and-fill stoping is most applicable for material with low wall stability but with somewhat high ore stability; and from Figure 25, it can be seen that cut-and-fill stoping is appropriate for ore of high value (material above a higher cutoff grade).

Upon reviewing Table 1, it can be seen that other non-caving stoping underground mining methods may be applicable to the Resolution deposit. These would include: open stoping, open stoping with pillar support, shrinkage stoping, and VCR stoping.

Open stoping requires strong ore and strong surrounding rock; open stoping with pillars (either regular or random) requires strong ore and somewhat weaker surrounding rock. Generally, open stoping with pillar support is utilized in flat-lying deposits, but it has been used successfully in steeply dipping vein-type or bed-type deposits. Leaving pillars as support results in a loss of ore which is left in place, unless “robbed.” Robbing the pillars at the end of mining the stope results in eventual collapse (caving) of the stope, unless backfilled.

Shrinkage stoping requires: (a) steeply dipping ore zones; (b) somewhat strong ore, but weaker wall rock; (c) steeply dipping (60° to 90°) tabular or lenticular ore deposit; (d) uniform ore; and (e) fairly high grade ore. A major drawback to the method, and one from which the method gets its name, is that a large proportion of ore is left in place within the stope to provide wall support as mining progresses upward, and only enough ore is “shrunk” (or withdrawn) out of the stope to allow for a safe working platform for the working personnel in the stope. If the ore material is sulfide in composition and oxidizes, then heat, fire, low oxygen and high noxious fumes (H₂S, amongst others) can be a problem in the stope. Another problem with shrinkage is that a large proportion of the ore is tied up in inventory within the stope until mining is complete within the stope and the ore is shrunk off (withdrawn). After shrinking of the stope, it can be backfilled with tailings or some sort of tailings paste mixture. If not backfilled, collapse (caving) can occur.

VCR (Vertical Crater Retreat) stoping requires both moderate-to-strong ore (> 14,000 psi) and moderate-to-strong waste (> 14,000 psi). VCR mining also requires a fairly thick (> 40 ft), steeply dipping (Dip > 45°; or greater than the angle of repose of the broken material) ore bed of sufficient height and uniformity to justify the method. It is a bulk mining method.

In a nutshell, VCR stopes are developed at some relatively large height, top to bottom. As an example, say 150 ft. A chamber is excavated at the top of the stope of large enough height to accommodate a drill with mast extended. Drill holes are often around 6 inches in diameter. Drill mast heights for underground drills capable of drilling 6 inch diameter holes are around 10 to 15 ft. Another chamber is excavated, along with draw points, at the bottom of the ore zone. This chamber must be of sufficient volume to accommodate the broken ore from a blast round, swelled. A pattern is laid out on the top of the ore zone at some pre-determined burden and spacing. Holes are drilled from the top of the ore zone through the ore zone until they punch out at the bottom of the zone. Deviation of the drilled holes should be minimized. Explosives are loaded at some pre-determined location at the bottom of the ore zone and sequentially blasted in order to drop a slice of the material into the excavated chamber at the bottom of the ore zone. This broken material is withdrawn out of the chamber using appropriate excavators. Another slice is loaded in the same way as the first and blasted into the void. This continues (the retreat up the ore zone) slice by slice until a final top sill of material of sufficient thickness to support blast loading operations remains at the top of the ore zone (usually 2 or 3 times the thickness of each mined slice). This final top sill is taken down in one large blast.

After the stope is blasted and the material is removed, a large void remains. This void can be backfilled with mill tailings or a paste made from the mill tailings to support the walls of the stope.

The name of the method comes from:

V (Vertical): the stope should be near-vertical (or Dip > 45°)

C (Crater): the blasting theory applied to break the material in the ore zone slice by slice (Livingston's Cratering Theory³⁴)

R (Retreat): Blasting slice by slice retreats up the stope bottom to top.

In order to determine the tonnages available within the Resolution copper deposit above various cutoff grades, it became necessary to estimate the tonnages available at, at least, two known points. The first point was given by RCM in the Parker report of reference 1. The second point was estimated utilizing the level maps provided by RCM (levels -500 to -2500, in steps of 100 ft) similar to Figure 22. All yellow blocks on said level maps were counted and the tonnage per level above the 2% COG was determined. A tonnage factor of 12.5 ft³/st was used for the porphyry³⁵.

Tallying the tonnage per level resulted in the tonnage above a COG of 2% as shown in Table 6.

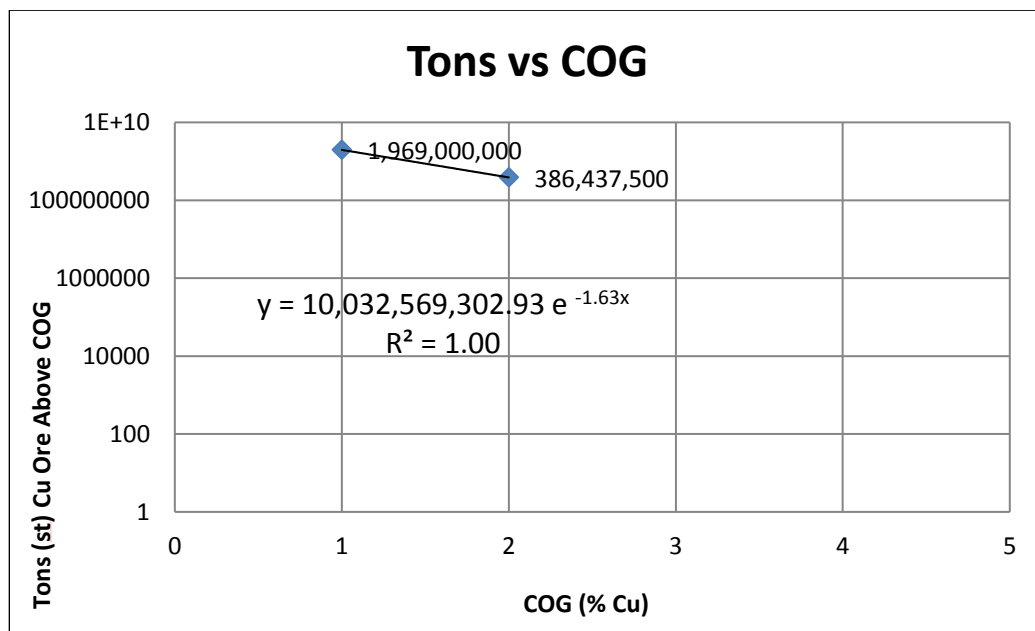
A plot of the two COG vs tonnage points on a semi-logarithmic scale is shown in Figure 27. And Figure 28 shows the same COG vs tonnage plot, but with the addition of the projected tonnage above COGs of 3%, 4% and 5%. It is apparent from Figure 28 that raising the COG lowers substantially the ore grade material available above that cutoff grade. It should be noted that plotted in Figures 27 and 28 is ALL material within the 1% shell above the cutoff grades, and NOT the mineable material. The difference is that some (or in some cases, MUCH) of the ore-grade material may not be mineable via the technique chosen.

³⁴ Livingston, C.W., 1956. Fundamentals of Rock Failure, *Quarterly of the Colorado School of Mines*, 51 (3).

³⁵ Private conversation with Ms. Nichole King, Sr. Geotechnical Engineer, Haile Gold Mine. Formerly at the Freeport-McMoRan Tyrone Mine)

Table 6. Total tons (above the -2500 level) within the Resolution copper deposit above a COG of 2%.

Level	Tons	Level	Tons
-500	0	-1600	40,590,000
-600	0	-1700	41,355,000
-700	675,000	-1800	44,325,000
-800	1,890,000	-1900	30,757,500
-900	2,880,000	-2000	29,700,000
-1000	12,577,500	-2100	23,265,000
-1100	14,040,000	-2200	16,740,000
-1200	13,185,000	-2300	12,870,000
-1300	17,955,000	-2400	7,875,000
-1400	32,175,000	-2500	7,245,000
-1500	36,337,500		
Total = 386,437,500			

**Figure 27. Plot of COG vs tonnage for points (1%; 1,969,000,000) and (2%; 386,437,500) for the Resolution copper deposit³⁶**

³⁶ The second point was estimated utilizing the level maps provided by RCM (levels -500 to -2500, in steps of 100 ft) similar to Figure 20. Project Records #0001320 and #0001321.

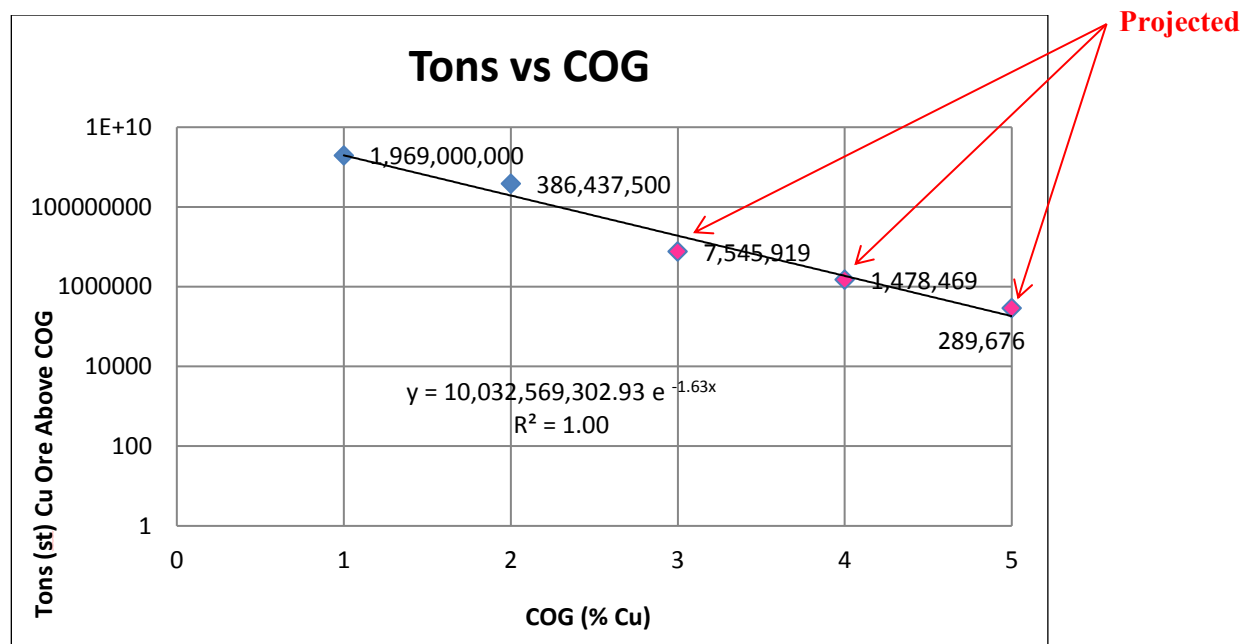


Figure 28. Plot of COG vs tonnage for points (1%; 1,969,000,000) and (2%; 386,437,500) for the Resolution copper deposit, plus the extension of the least squares best fit line through 3%, 4% and 5% COG.

CONCLUSIONS

Block cave mining is by no means new. In the United States, it was used at the Miami Mine (Miami Copper Company, Gila County, AZ), the Climax Mine (Climax Molybdenum, Lake and Summit Counties, CO), Inspiration Mine (Inspiration Consol. Copper Co., Gila County, AZ), Questa Mine (Chevron Mining, Taos County, NM) and others³. It is a mass mining method that allows for the bulk mining of large, relatively lower grade, orebodies. This method is increasingly being proposed for a number of deposits worldwide. In general terms block cave mining is characterized by caving and extraction of a massive volume of rock which potentially translates into the formation of a surface depression whose morphology depends on the characteristics of the mining, the rock mass, and the topography of the ground surface.

Block cave mining can be used on any orebody that is sufficiently massive and fractured; a major challenge at the mine design stage is to predict how specific orebodies will cave depending on the various geometry of the undercut.

Other underground stoping mining methods may be substituted for block caving, then backfilled with tailings or a tailings paste mixture, thusly possibly eliminating all or a portion of the subsidence associated with caving. However, this would normally come at a substantial price: higher mining cost and the high cost associated with a tailings batch and pumping plant, resulting in a higher cut-off grade, which in turn results in the loss of block cave mineable resources. As the tons-grade relationship has been shown to be logarithmic^{30, 31, 32}, substantial low grade material may be lost, and these resources may be lost for good. A stope mining method, however, could allow for more selectivity of mining as only the higher grade material would be selected.

Without data for the copper grade of each block utilized to create Figures 27 and 28, it is impossible to estimate the amount of actual recoverable copper at a 2% or 3% or other percent cut-off grade. Simply, one cannot estimate the average grade of the potentially mineable material above a given cut-off grade without knowing at least the average grade of the material left after deleting the material below the cut-off grade. This data was not provided by RCM.

In the final analysis, it can be seen from Table 6 and Figure 28 that a substantial amount of potentially mineable resources may be lost by choosing a higher cost mining method over the lower cost bulk method of block caving. The higher operating cost of one of the underground stoping methods results in a raised cutoff grade and, correspondingly, a lowered amount of available mineable material. If maximization of the recovery of the available resource is a priority, this then can be a large problem and can also be unacceptable to whoever owns the resource.

APPENDIX D

Alternative Tailings Public Workshop Summary Report (without Appendices)

Alternative Tailings Public Workshop Summary Report

Resolution Copper Project and Land Exchange EIS

Prepared for

U.S. Forest Service – Tonto National Forest

Prepared by

**The Rozelle Group
SWCA Environmental Consultants**

October 2017

ALTERNATIVE TAILINGS PUBLIC WORKSHOP SUMMARY REPORT

Prepared for

U.S. Forest Service
Tonto National Forest
2324 East McDowell Road
Phoenix, Arizona 85006

Prepared by

The Rozelle Group Ltd.
7000 North 16th Street, Suite 120, #145
Phoenix, Arizona 85020
(602) 224-0847
Wwww.rozellegroup.com

and

SWCA Environmental Consultants
3033 North Central Avenue, Suite 145
Phoenix, Arizona 85012
(602) 274-3831
www.swca.com

October 2017

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	1
INTERACTIVE PUBLIC WORKSHOPS	1
Demographic Polling Results	3
Importance Of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results	5
Relative Importance Of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results	8
SUPERIOR WORKSHOP PUBLIC COMMENT AND QUESTIONS	9
Questions And Comments On Polling Results.....	9
General Questions And Comments	9
GILBERT WORKSHOP PUBLIC COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS.....	11
Questions And Comments On Polling Results.....	11
General Comments And Questions	13
ONLINE WORKSHOP.....	14
Demographic Information	14
Importance Of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results	18
Relative Importance Of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results	21

Appendices

Appendix A. Open House Meeting Displays and Handout Materials
Appendix B. Forest Service Presentation Slides
Appendix C. Workshop Polling Results: Importance Ratings by Demographic Subgroup
Appendix D. Workshop Polling Results: Relative Importance Ratings by Demographic Subgroup

Figures

Figure 1. Importance of Tailings Location Assessment Criteria.	6
Figure 2. Frequency distributions for each criterion for the online workshop.	7
Figure 3. Importance of criteria for the online workshop	19
Figure 4. Frequency distributions for each criterion for the online workshop.	20
Figure 5. Relative importance of criteria for the online workshop.	21

Tables

Table 1. Alternative tailings locations environmental and social criteria.	2
--	----------

INTRODUCTION

The Tonto National Forest, an administrative unit of the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service), is preparing an environmental impact statement (EIS) to consider and disclose the environmental effects from: (1) approval of a proposed plan of operations for mining activities on National Forest System (NFS) land; (2) the exchange of land between Resolution Copper Mining, LLC (Resolution Copper), and the United States; and (3) any necessary amendments to the Tonto National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan. As part of the EIS process, the Forest Service is required to investigate alternatives to various aspects of the proposed action described above. One component of the Resolution Copper Mine General Plan of Operations (GPO) that the Forest Service is investigating is potential alternatives to the proposed location for the tailings storage facility. The Forest Service will evaluate tailings facility locations based upon a variety of technical, environmental, and social criteria.

At the outset of investigating alternative tailings facility locations, the Forest Service hosted two workshops in order to better understand the public's preferences and concerns and solicit input on the relative importance of a variety of environmental and social criteria that it will use to evaluate alternative tailings facility locations. Interactive polling technology was used to solicit preferences from the workshop participants. The results of the preference polls were immediately discussed by the workshop participants in order to gain more insight into the polling results.

The Forest Service also prepared an online workshop with similar polling questions in order for people who could not attend the "live" workshops to participate in the process and submit their opinions regarding the importance of the environmental and social criteria to be used to identify alternative tailings facility locations. The online workshop was available from March 23 to April 5, 2017.

This report documents the public outreach process and presents the results from the two "live" workshops and the online workshop. More detailed information regarding the EIS process can be viewed online at www.resolutionmineeis.us/.

INTERACTIVE PUBLIC WORKSHOPS

The Forest Service hosted two interactive workshops, one in Superior, Arizona, on March 21, 2017, and a second in Gilbert, Arizona, on March 22, 2017. The purpose of the workshops was to:

1. update the public on the status of the EIS process;
2. describe the alternatives development process; and
3. solicit input on the criteria being used to evaluate alternative tailings storage facility locations.

The agenda for the Superior workshop included the following activities:

Open House	5:00 – 5:30 pm
Presentation from Forest Service	5:30 – 6:00 pm
Questions & Answers	6:00 – 6:30 pm
Interactive Workshop	6:30 – 8:00 pm

Based feedback from the Superior meeting, the agenda of the Gilbert meeting was revised to include questions and answers at the end of the workshop:

Open House	5:00 – 5:30 pm
Presentation from Forest Service	5:30 – 6:00 pm
Interactive Workshop	6:00 – 7:30 pm
Questions & Answers	7:30 – 8:00 pm

The open house portion of the workshops provided the opportunity for the public to review information on the EIS process, including the activities and timing of the EIS process. Forest Service representatives and technical staff were available to discuss issues and concerns and answer questions from individual workshop participants. The open house displays and handout materials are presented in Appendix A.

Tom Torres, Deputy Forest Supervisor for the Tonto National Forest, opened the formal portion of the workshop and welcomed the public participants. He briefly reviewed the past activities on the EIS process and introduced Mary Rasmussen, the Tonto National Forest EIS Project Manager. Mary provided a presentation on the EIS decision framework, timing for completion of EIS activities, the results of the public scoping meetings and comments period conducted from March through July 2016, and the requirement to develop “alternatives” as part of the EIS process (Appendix B).

Mary noted that alternatives must (1) meet the purpose and need of the proposed project, (2) be technically feasible from an engineering perspective, (3) be economically viable and (4) address environmental and social concerns. She explained that the purpose of the workshop portion of the meeting was to better understand the public’s priorities regarding the environmental and social concerns as they proceed with the development of alternative locations for the mine tailings. She noted that the EIS public scoping process identified six primary categories of environmental and social concerns, and she reviewed each category (Table 1).

Table 1. Alternative Tailings Locations Environmental and Social Criteria

Resource Criterial	Description
<i>Cultural Resources</i> <i>Avoids known historic properties and traditional use areas</i>	Archaeological sites Historic properties (ranches, homesteads, mines) Regional “sense of place” Sites important to Native Americans Traditional resource collection areas (plants, rock, fuel wood, etc.)
<i>Proximity to Existing Communities</i> <i>Avoids impacting existing communities and residences</i>	Dust Loss of natural character of the landscape Noise Property values Public health and safety Water quality
<i>Recreation</i> <i>Protects area recreational opportunities</i>	Backcountry camping/wilderness Boyce Thompson Arboretum Hiking / climbing / equestrian Hunting Non-motorized trails (Arizona Trail, LOST Trail, etc.) Off-highway vehicle [OHV] routes Scenic driving / touring
<i>Scenery</i> <i>Protects the area’s scenic qualities</i>	Clear skies (minimal dust or haze) Dark skies for nighttime viewing Minimize contrast to blend with existing landscape character Potential for concurrent reclamation to reduce impacts to scenery Views from existing residential areas Views from recreational sites Views from area highways
<i>Streams & Springs</i>	Degradation of water quality

Resource Criterial	Description
<i>Protects perennial and intermittent streams and area springs</i>	Loss of riparian vegetation Loss of species that depend on water Loss of unique areas on the national forest Loss of water for irrigation or livestock
Wildlife Habitat <i>Protects wildlife habitat</i>	Aquatic species and fish Availability and quality of wildlife habitat Game species Migratory birds Washes and riparian areas Wildlife corridors and movement

Mary also noted that the Forest Service has developed an online workshop that was active between March 23 and April 5 that asked the same questions as the “live” workshops for people who could not attend either the Superior or Gilbert meetings.

Demographic Polling Results

The number of persons that signed in to the workshops was 61 in Superior and 45 in Gilbert. Additional persons that did not sign in may have attended the workshops. During the workshop, interactive polling technology was used to collect participants’ opinions regarding the importance of the alternative location criteria. Each participant was given a wireless interactive keypad to respond to questions presented on the projection screen. The individual preferences were electronically collected and compiled so the participants could immediately view and discuss the results. It was noted that the polling results were not intended to be statistically representative of the community as a whole and were designed to focus discussion on the most critical issues and generate discussion regarding the opinions of the workshop participants. While individual responses were anonymous, demographic information was collected to understand preferences of various subgroups.

The polling workshop started out with participant answering a variety demographic questions that asked about participants experience and interests in the Resolution Copper EIS. Following are the polling results of the demographic questions:

Where do you live?

Choices	Combined Results	Superior	Gilbert
Greater Phoenix area	29	7	22
Queen Valley	15	14	1
San Carlos Apache Community	0	0	0
San Tan	0	0	0
Superior / Globe Area	19	13	6
Tucson	2	1	1
Other	10	3	7

What is the primary reason you visit or use this area?

Choices	Combined Results	Superior	Gilbert
Camping	5	1	4
Cultural / traditional uses	5	4	1
Hiking / biking	16	8	8
Horseback riding	2	1	1
Hunting	4	3	1
Off-road vehicle	9	6	3
Rock climbing	6	1	5
Scenery / wildlife viewing	13	7	6
Other	13	6	7

How often do you use this area?

Choices	Combined Results	Superior	Gilbert
Daily	26	19	7
Weekly	23	12	11
Monthly	10	3	7
2 or 3 times a year	11	1	10
Rarely or never	3	1	2

What is your primary concern about the proposed mine?

Choices	Combined Results	Superior	Gilbert
Tailings facility location	21	16	5
Environmental impacts	25	11	14
Regional socioeconomic impacts	6	0	6
Increased employment opportunities	5	3	2
Scenery impacts	2	0	2
Impacts to cultural resources	2	0	2
Mining technique / subsidence	8	5	3
Impacts on recreation opportunities	5	2	3
Other	1	0	1

What is your secondary concern about the proposed mine?

Choices	Combined Results	Superior	Gilbert
Tailings facility location	9	4	5
Environmental impacts	20	11	9
Regional socioeconomic impacts	3	2	1
Increased employment opportunities	3	0	3
Scenery impacts	9	5	4
Impacts to cultural resources	7	1	6
Mining technique / subsidence	14	9	5
Impacts on recreation opportunities	8	3	5
Other	0	0	0

Assuming the mine will be built and assuming that the option is technologically feasible to do, would you prefer:*

Choices	Combined Results	Superior	Gilbert*
The mine tailings be placed in the proposed location	-	-	5
The mine tailings be placed in a different location	-	-	7
A different type of tailings be used, such as dry-stack tailings	-	-	2
A different mining technique be used that might reduce the amount of tailings	-	-	20
Other	-	-	3

*Question added after the Superior meeting because many of the participants expressed frustration that they were only being asked their opinion about alternative locations for the mine tailings and not about mining techniques or the type of tailings being placed.

Importance of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results

The participants were asked to rate the importance of each of the following six assessment criteria on a scale of 1 to 9:

A-Cultural Resources - Avoids known historic properties and traditional use areas.

B-Proximity to Existing Communities - Avoids impacting existing communities and residences.

C-Recreation - Protects area recreation opportunities

D-Scenery - Protects the area's scenic qualities.

E-Streams and Springs - Protects perennial and intermittent streams and area springs.

F-Wildlife Habitat - Protects wildlife habitat.

How important is this Assessment Criteria for the Forest Service to consider when selecting a tailings facility location?

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Not at all important		Not very important		Moderately Important		Important		Very Important

The average of all responses for the Superior Workshop, Gilbert Workshop, and the combined results can be seen in the following chart (see Figure 1). The frequency distribution combined from the Superior and Gilbert workshops are presented in Figure 2 below. The results for each demographic subgroup are presented in Appendix C.

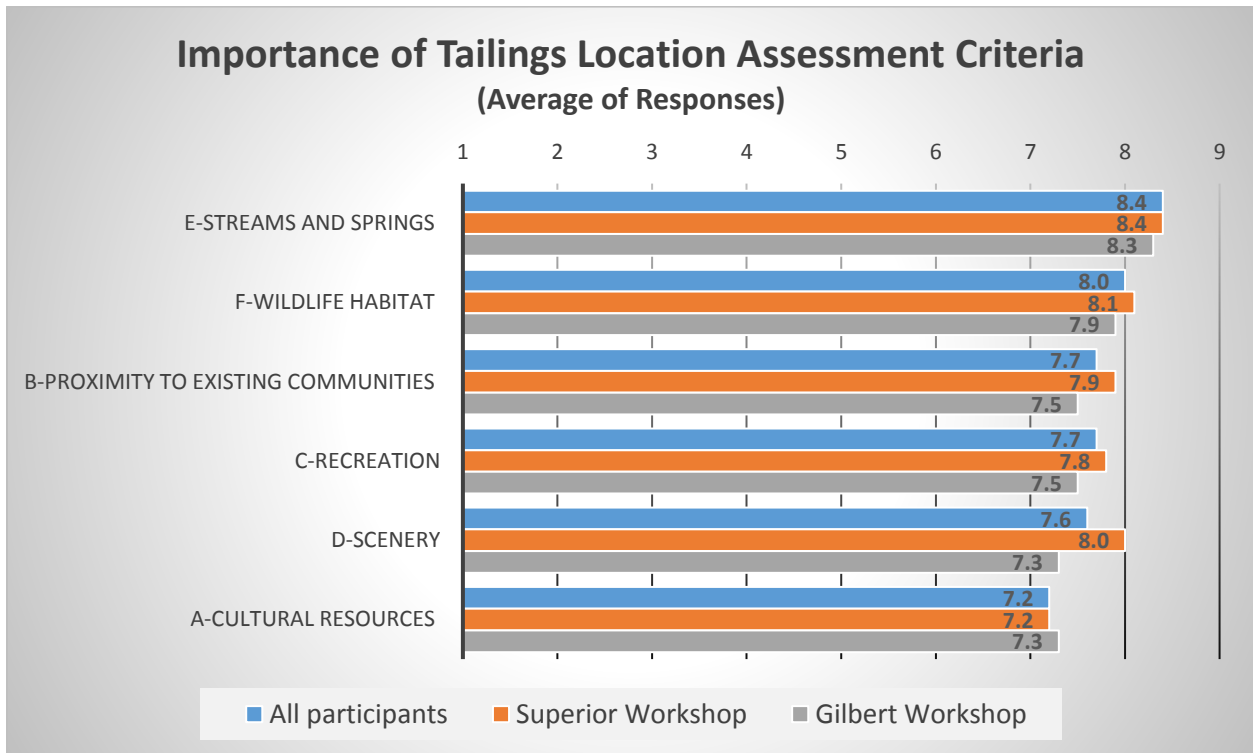


Figure 1. Importance of tailings location assessment criteria.

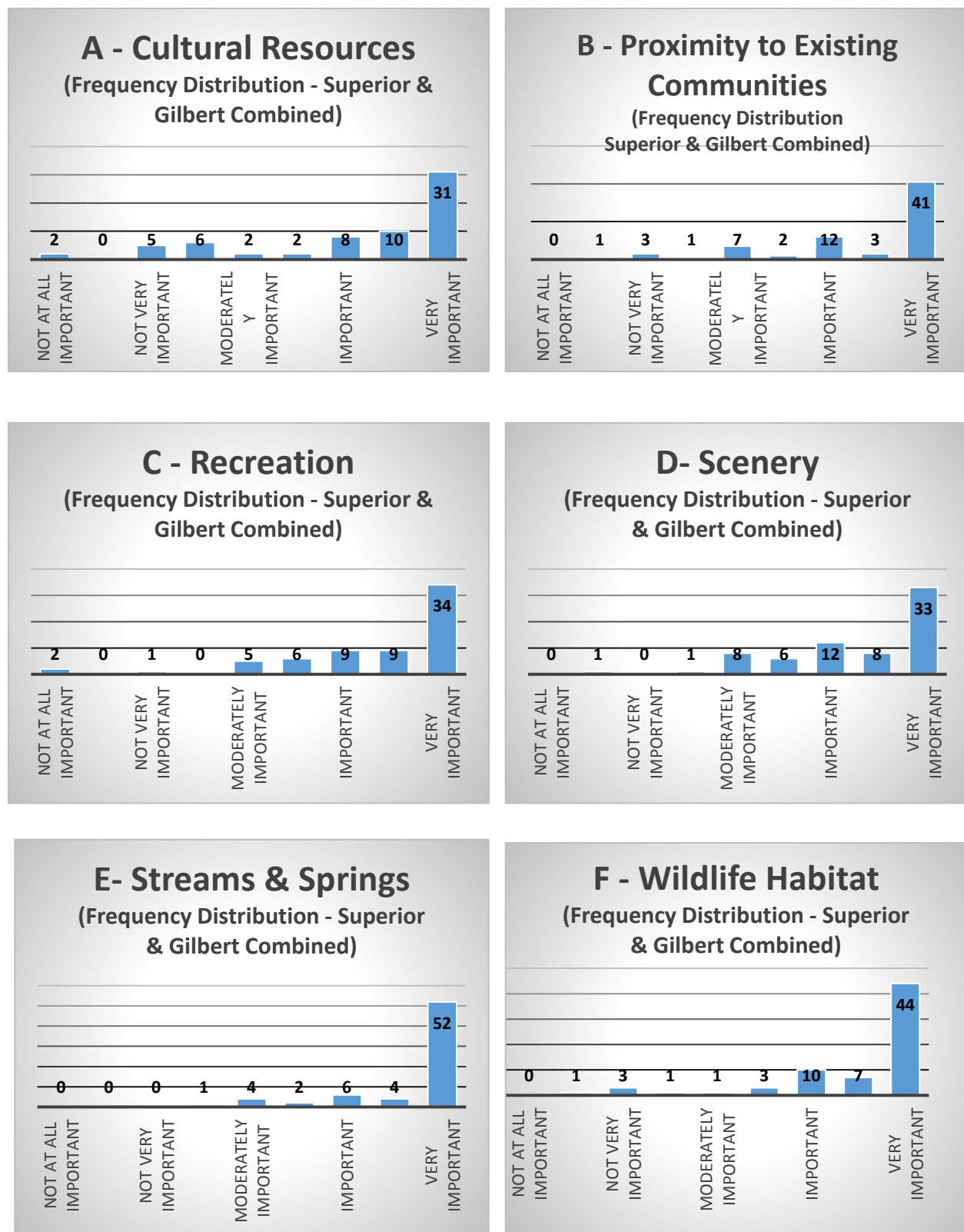


Figure 2. Frequency distributions for each criterion for the online workshop.

Relative Importance of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results

The results of the importance poll indicated that all the criteria were considered important (7) to very important (9). A paired-comparison process was used to gain further insight into the participant's preferences and values. The participants were presented with two criteria and were asked to select the one that was more important for the Forest Service to use to select a tailings facility location. For example:

It is more important for the Forest Service to select a tailings facility location that best...

Protects area recreational opportunities (Recreation)
Protects perennial and intermittent streams and area springs (Streams & Springs)

Each workshop participant would select one from the two choices until every possible combination of criteria were assessed. It was emphasized to the participants that they were not selecting one criteria at the exclusion of the other. All things being equal, which was more important to consider when selecting a tailings location.

The results of the paired-comparison exercise are presented in the following table. The table shows the number of polling responses for each workshop and the average percent of time a particular criterion was selected each time it was presented in a pair. Results by demographic subgroup are presented in Appendix D.

Assessment Criteria	Combined	Superior	Gilbert
Number of Responses	50	21	29
E-Streams and Springs - Protects perennial and intermittent streams and area springs.	70%	61%	76%
B-Proximity to Existing Communities - Avoids impacting existing communities and residences.	51%	49%	52%
F-Wildlife Habitat - Protects wildlife habitat.	51%	49%	52%
C-Recreation - Protects area recreation opportunities.	35%	35%	35%
A-Cultural Resources - Avoids known historic properties and traditional use areas.	34%	27%	39%
D-Scenery - Protects the area's scenic qualities.	29%	32%	27%

SUPERIOR WORKSHOP PUBLIC COMMENT AND QUESTIONS

Workshop participants offered general comments and they were also asked to comment on the polling results and provide insight into why specific criteria were ranked higher or lower. Questions and comments below represent what was brought forth at the meeting and have been edited for clarity.

Questions and Comments on Polling Results

- This is pitting the Native Americans against the communities and vice versa.
- Streams and springs are important because it's the desert and you need clean water.
- I would say protecting streams and springs protects all issues down line- if you do that, the tailings won't effect important resources.
- Your polling started with 38 participants and at the end it was 16. Is there a statistical method to correct for the change in numbers?
- It is significant that 28-58% of people did not answer these questions.
- I think there is a bias just in the way questions were asked, and can't be changed, the top two (streams and springs/existing communities). I would say our cultural resources are existing communities. Don't just assume that towns and golf courses are the only communities, our Native American lands are important.
- This is set up to get people to swallow a pill.
- Demographics question "where do you live?" "Other" – we live here by the tailings pile.
- There are a lot people that live down there from here that moved down there years ago (Superior to Gilbert).
- With these pads you are asking us to pick one that is important, when they are all important to us.
- You asked for community input, and that is actually what you are getting with these electronic pacifiers. It's just not in the form you like with your narrow mind.
- At the last discussion, I was under the impression that this was the only alternative proposed. Are you going to other communities to gather this information and comparing the data?
- Can you say again how this information is going to be used in the future? I am worried that by answering the questions that I like the idea of a tailings pile at all. Your first question should be "What type of mining would you prefer?" and one option should be "a type of mining that doesn't produce tailings at all".

General Questions and Comments

- I understand why focusing on tailings, it's a huge deal, but it puts the cart before the horse because if you look at the mining method first, you can eliminate 90% of the problems resulting from the tailings.
- I thank you for looking at cut and fill, if you take away block mining we don't create a lot of problems like all the tailings.
- In looking at the alternatives and I noticed you had dry stack- can you explain if that would be a good alternative? You need to look into the feasibility of that. In my opinion it would be a good alternative versus contaminating Queen Creek. I heard they are dumping water into Queen Creek without permits and during rains it runs into Queen Creek. I have a piece of property that has Queen Creek running through it, do I own that land? If tailings contaminate Queen Creek, how will that be dealt with?
- Why don't they store the tailings at Oak Flat? Put it back in the hole.
- On the tailings, why can't you fill the cavity with it?

- How are people in San Tan Valley going to know about this? People out there hardly know about it.
- Why was Gilbert chosen as a place to have a meeting?
- Over a period of time, the pile will fail. It will affect all of us, and the pinheads want us to pick a spot- they don't care about us down here. We will have health issues and dust and property values will go down. Can't sue the government, can't sue the company because it's federal lands. We are concerned about our health.
- Do you have some alternatives you can mention on other lands? BLM, private, other forest lands?
- Why does it have to be on federal lands? They're not paying the citizens of the US for that land, why do they get to put it there? They have permits to mine all over picket post, why can't the tailings go on their properties? Why isn't US being paid to use the land for tailings?
- The US people pay the FS for the land, why doesn't Resolution?
- We live in a capitalistic society, and the company wants profits and that is probably why they don't want to cut and fill. I don't understand why cost is a factor for tailings?
- Mining companies are notorious for filing bankruptcies when they have bonds, what will happen if they declare bankruptcy? How does that bond get forced?
- I am concerned you are using the community working group alternatives because it seems highly biased toward the mine and there were bullying personalities and they didn't like other opinions.
- I have an idea of the five alternatives that Rio Tinto working group came up with, they are biased and not viable. I think if you are going to throw them out you have to tell us what they are. The point of tonight is for us to tell you where our alternative tailings locations are, and we haven't done that. Your exercises don't get to that point, we need a discussion on it, not this attempt to get us to fit your mold. That's not the real rationale for having a public meeting.
- There is institutional bias in the slideshow, Forest Service cannot approve permits for project unless all regulations and laws are met (in response to cost feasibility slide). People should not be required to couch alternatives based on cost.
- In NEPA document will the Purpose and Need be determined by applicant? The proponent attempted to run it through Congress on its own and failed. Will this be addressed? Will the undercutting of NEPA by using the NDAA be addressed in the NEPA document? The precedent that is set by these foreign companies will hurt other companies that go through the process.
- The No Action is a reasonable alternative.
- Under the No Action Alternative, no matter what happens, they still get their mine so the No Action is not a real alternative. If Congress gave the land to the mine, then there isn't a no action.
- Is there a No Action Alternative for the tailings pile? I think there should be. We are being asked to put it on our public lands. Resolution should be required to put it on their private lands. Can the Forest Service tell Resolution Copper to put it private lands? Since Resolution proposed to put it on federal lands, does it have to be considered? Who makes the final EIS decision?
- With the tailings pile on federal lands, there is permanent impact and costs fall on the American taxpayer. Who decides how much money goes into the bond?
- We assume there is a bond in place already. At this point, have you seen any of the money? We've been talking about the profit of the company and the taxpayer's money but the company hasn't paid the money yet. I was hoping for specific dollars.
- What is the Baseline EA bond amount?
- Does the Arizona Realtors Association get a heads up about these projects? People are buying land near the proposed tailings site now and they should know ahead of time if there are environmental problems. Isn't it an ethics problem that people don't know about this mine?
- I live in San Tan and the water that is available there is not good- the water in the rest of Superior is bad. Will good clean water be made available to residents of Superior and Queen Creek during the project? The water from the taps is poor and people drink bottled water. You can't know now

what the water quality is likely to be in the future, but should the water quality be poor as said by the people, what sort of mitigation will be done? If in 20 years it all falls apart and people can't drink the water, what will happen then?

- Mary's comment about "people won't be around", but my grandsons are the fourth generation to enjoy Queen Valley and it sounds like there won't be anyone to protect Queen Valley. Does the community need to come up with an alternative? Why don't you just put the stuff up in Globe? It's already trashed.
- How involved is Arizona Game and Fish Department, University of Arizona, and Arizona State Parks in this decision? I work at the Boyce Thompson Arboretum and they don't seem to know what is going on. The tailings will impact their lands.
- You talk about economic impacts of the company- you don't mention they are exempt from environmental and cultural laws on their private site. Are you taking this into consideration of the bond? Are you notifying the public that there are exemptions to laws for the mining company? Because of the private property (land exchange).

GILBERT WORKSHOP PUBLIC COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS

Workshop participants offered general comments and they were also asked to comment on the polling results and provide insight into why specific criteria were ranked higher or lower. Questions and comments below represent what was brought forth at the meeting and have been edited for clarity.

Questions and Comments on Polling Results

Cultural Resources

- I actually have no idea what the cultural resources of the area are, I would like to know that as well.
- Earth and I are one, the earth is considered the altars.
- Cultural resources are the only resources that are actually and truly non-renewable.

Proximity to Existing Communities

- My family all still lives in Superior and it's important to have clean air. Particles are carcinogens and it's important to keep dust down
- Go to the state of Utah to see what mining looks like.
- I live in Queen Valley, from parts of Queen Valley you can see the tailing pile. It will use 40 times more water than the whole town and the pile will cover the watershed that feeds the Queen Creek aquifer. When it rains in Superior our wells rise up because it's feeding our aquifer.

Recreation

- If we are not able to get out in the wild nature, we don't know to love it.
- If you've ever been in that 4,400 acres, its right in the heart of an awful lot of recreation that's going to be cut off from me and my friends.
- It's easily accessible and egalitarian and it's free at Oak Flat. I bring my kids and they love it.
- Oak Flat is the area where I learned to rock climb. I know thousands of people that go there. There are tons of routes and AZ Mountaineering Club does training there twice a year at sites like

lower lunar, pond, Atlantis. It is an incredible destination close to Phoenix that cannot be replicated.

- Every time we have visitors from the northwest we go to Boyce Thompson Arboretum. My friend goes out there to walk her dog because it is so wonderful.
- Soldiers coming back need places like that to calm their inner selves, as Arizona gets more populated we need these places.
- Oak Flat should be known and protected like Chiricahua National Monument, etc.

Scenery

- Once the scenery, Superior's lifeblood, is gone (people go there for the scenery) it'll be just like any other town.
- Resolution said the ore body has 6% copper rate is great and the ore is far down. This means 94% of Picket Post is going to be above ground.
- During reclamation is there any chance that the subsidence can be backfilled with tailings?
- I'd like to see an alternative mining under the top left structures.
- As far as subsidence is concerned, as I understand it, the place will never be able to be used again ever for recreation, for anything.
- What authority does the Forest Service have left to impose any restrictions on the mine? It is smoke and mirrors that were just talking about tailings.

Streams and Springs

- We live in a community downstream from the process and are concerned about water and air quality.
- We can't live without clean water.
- If the focus has been on mine, I would have ordered things differently, but because its tailings I chose streams and springs.
- I backpack and camp in AZ and there's no way to survive in the desert without water.
- Water is life.
- Superior is the headwaters of Queen Creek. Before 1952 it ran year round. Now after pumping 24/7 private wells are being dug deeper and the creek is only underground. This is the desert, why are we letting any company come in and take our precious resource. Every community needs 100 year water supply, but it's getting harder and harder to guarantee that.
- Why does the Forest Service not say no to a foreign company that give tons of money for a secret mine?
- Any federal agency only has to permit the project through the NEPA process if it's a federal action. Given that the land exchange mandates that, does the Forest Service have a choice with the mine as a connected action? After the land exchange who owns the land? If it's Resolution, it's not a federal action.

Wildlife Habitat

- This question ties into spring and streams due to the leaching of the chemicals from the tailings pile. This is detrimental to wildlife.
- Streams and wildlife are the environment.
- Humans are not the only important people.
- Once wildlife is gone from this earth it will never come back.
- Wildlife itself has a right to exist. As a person, I want it to be part of my life and we have to go farther and farther away until you won't be able to go that far anymore.

Superior and Gilbert Workshop Criteria Results Comparison

- I am just curious if your meeting in Superior had different results?
- It came out in Superior that these questions are choices and when you're in a situation where the tailings are is totally unacceptable, it's like would you rather have an arm or a leg? You need to look at the validity of that section.
- Since we are talking about data and statistics, will the Forest Service be working with Arizona Department of Health Services and using the data on cancer clustering and health of small communities when putting together the EIS? You can use that data to identify vulnerable populations in the future.
- My statement is about the graphs. Water is the top concern for both nights. That says we are so concerned about water and the tailings going in the proposed area. You are ruining the area with no liner under the tailings. The springs and the water concern being so big it goes to show that where the tailings are proposed to be is not a good place.

General Comments and Questions

- Any idea what the size of the tailings will be? How high will it be?
- I really question the validity of the approach. It's like a Sophie's choice- none of the alternatives are mutually exclusive. You're creating false dichotomies. I encourage you to come up with a different approach in the future.
- I am concerned about the exchange value of properties in the land exchange. I want to make sure the economy is relevant. During the NDAA an article was written about the copper value being given away. I am curious to know if the appraisal decision process is considering this. It supposedly is the most valuable ore deposit in the world.
- Why is the land used for tailings not included in the exchange? It sounds like the mining company is getting more land if you include the tailings?
- Where is the increase in budget to pay for the USFS reports? Who pays for the consultants?
- When all these decisions are made and all of the analysis is done, who holds Resolution Copper responsible? Are they fined if they are not doing what they said they'd be doing? Who polices them?
- I was in Green Valley this weekend. We can do better than that tailing pile and also tailings piles in Globe.
- I come from San Carlos and I worked in mine. In the underground mine why not undo that block caving? It's going to be an eyesore. Open pit mining is an eyesore. Underground mining as done at Inspiration is the most feasible as you can shore it up from the inside.
- I am concerned about tailings and Highway 60. How is it supposed to cross the 60 in a safe manner? Tourists enjoy the highway and the pullouts.
- Is all of the land off limits in the proposal or are there areas for rock climbing for people to enjoy? There is a close corridor next to the highway that people enjoy.
- Will Highway 60 be closed? How can it not be if there's going to be a crater? Mines fall into the crater all the time.
- I want to point out that in the MARRCO corridor the Plan calls for 30 water wells for main water uptake, after the CAP water runs out, that will take 120,000 gallons every minute between Florence and Magma.
- The Forest Service is between a rock and hard place. In addition to mining law, there are problems with McCain, Flake, and friends of the mining industry in congress. When the Forest Service says their hands are tied it's not exactly the case. You could make it more difficult for Rio Tinto. Rio Tinto is flailing and cannot accomplish it, if we work really hard we can take this decision out of the USFS hands and Rio Tinto will leave on their own.

- Where is the Superstition Vistas alternative location on the map?
- When you presented the questions, it said should the Forest Service will select a site for the tailings. It's not really your decision is it? If the tailings are going on Forest Service land they're going to go where they are proposing and where there is opposition. Only if the Forest Service denies the permit does it go on other land for consideration.
- I just wanted to say I do volunteer work for Forest Service. Last April and May in the Coronado National Forest Patagonia was having a problem that we are having here. There were stories about a mining company that was coming in there and the destruction that was happening to the roads. If you go out on the highway – they are two lane highways- the trucks take up the whole highway.
- On the map does the blocked off part with the yellow line the tailings go -- it shows it would wipe out Happy Camp Road. Is that correct? That's the main road going to Montana Mountain and is a popular ATV route. A lot of people move to Arizona to ride ATVs. They're going to have to go up on a ride and turn around and come back down. Loop opportunities would be lost. I know a lot of people don't know they would lose the roads.
- At the beginning of the presentation one of the criteria for evaluating the alternatives is the financial cost. Is this the cost of the EIS, of the EPA for clean ups, or the cost to Resolution Copper? Resolution Copper is essentially a shell company. They have nearly unlimited resources and I do not want to hear that there are any options too expensive for them to shoulder.
- As we know at the federal level, there are potentially a lot of changes happening. How will that effect the NEPA process? Will it cause you to redo things, delay it, or speed things up?
- Last night you mentioned the No Action Alternative was not an option. Isn't it true that it's a violation of NEPA if you go forward with that not as an option?
- Would Resolution consider mining with some other method, other than block caving?

ONLINE WORKSHOP

An online workshop was available from March 23 through April 5, 2017. The polling questions were the same as the polling questions asked at the live public workshops. Following are the polling results of the online workshop.

Demographic Information

Where do you live?

Choices	Online Results
Greater Phoenix area	118
Other	68
Queen Valley	9
San Carlos Apache Community	2
San Tan	2
Superior / Globe area	7
Tucson	24
Grand Total	230

Additional text response for those choosing “Other”

Arizona City	1	Mesa	3
Bisbee	1	Mesa, AZ	1
California	2	Newbury Park	1
Chandler	1	Patagonia	1
Chandler/Gila River Indian Com	1	Phoenix	1
Corydon, In.	1	Prescott	3
Cottonwood	1	Prescott Valley, AZ	1
Dundee Scotland	1	Redondo Beach, CA (born in Ray)	1
Flagstaff	1	San Antonio	1
Florence, AZ	1	San Diego, CA	1
Graham County	1	Santa Fe	1
Kansas	1	Saratoga Springs, NY	1
Lake Point, UT	1	South East	1
Lave	1	Tennessee	1
Los Angeles	2	Texas	1
Los Angeles County	1	Venice, Florida	1
Los Angeles, CA.	1	Virginia	1
Maricopa	6	White Mountain	1
Marin County, CA	1		

What is the primary reason you visit or use this area?

Choices	Online Results
Camping	27
Cultural / traditional uses	24
Hiking / biking	56
Horseback riding	3
Hunting	4
Off road vehicle	5
Rock climbing	14
Scenery / wildlife viewing	87
Other	10

Additional text response for those choosing “Other”

Bird watching, want to protect

Conservation

I don't use this area

Never

Off roading

Public land needs preservation

school discussion Biotech

How often do you use this area?

Choices	Online Results
Daily	8
Weekly	14
Monthly	43
2 or 3 times a year	112
Rarely or never	52

What is your primary concern about the proposed mine?

Choices	Online Results
Tailings facility location	24
Environmental impacts	151
Regional socioeconomic impacts	4
Increased employment opportunities	5
Scenery impacts	5
Impacts to cultural resources	25
Mining technique / subsidence	6
Impacts on recreation opportunities	6
Other	5

Additional text response for those choosing “Other”

All of the above.

All of the above concern me.

All of the above.

Destruction of public lands.

It belongs to the Indians.

What is your secondary concern about the proposed mine?

Choices	Online Results
Tailings facility location	38
Environmental impacts	53
Regional socioeconomic impacts	6
Increased employment opportunities	4
Scenery impacts	29
Impacts to cultural resources	56
Mining technique / subsidence	12
Impacts on recreation opportunities	26
Other	7

Additional text response for those choosing “Other”

All of the above.

All of the above.

Each one affects the other.

Environmental impacts & tailings.

Jobs will be minimal.

Poisoned health.

Privatization of public lands.

Assuming the mine will be built and assuming that the option is technologically feasible to do, would you prefer:

Choices	Online Results
The mine tailings be placed in the proposed location	9
The mine tailings be placed in a different location	52
A different type of tailings be used, such as dry-stack tailings	6
A different mining technique be used that might reduce the amount of tailings	117
Other	42

Additional text response for those choosing “Other”

All of the above.	No mine is built.
Destruction is unacceptable.	No mine.
Do no harm.	NO MINING.
Do not allow the mining, period.	NO MINING.
Don't assume.	NO MINING TO BE DONE!!
Don't build the mine!!	No mining to start.
Don't destroy this area.	No tailings.
Dry stack tailings backfill.	None. I do not approve.
I can't imagine toxic.	Not mine at all.
I do not want the mine built.	NOT put anywhere near this are.
I prefer the mine not be built.	Tailings back into mine.
I will not assume destruction.	taken to Resolution Copper.
Least impact, highest cost.	That the mine NOT be built!
Leave the copper alone!	The mine not be permitted.
No Action on tailings.	The mine shouldn't be built.
NO MINE.	The mine would not be built.
No mine.	This is a bad assumption.
No mine.	We have enough copper why more.

Importance of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results

The participants were asked to rate the importance of each of the following six assessment criteria on a scale of 1 to 9:

A-Cultural Resources - Avoids known historic properties and traditional use areas.

B-Proximity to Existing Communities - Avoids impacting existing communities and residences.

C-Recreation - Protects area recreation opportunities

D-Scenery - Protects the area's scenic qualities.

E-Streams and Springs - Protects perennial and intermittent streams and area springs.

F-Wildlife Habitat - Protects wildlife habitat.

How important is this Assessment Criteria for the Forest Service to consider when selecting a tailings facility location?

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Not at all important		Not very important		Moderately Important		Important		Very Important

The average of all responses for the online workshop can be seen in Figure 3 below. The frequency distributions for each criterion for the online workshop are presented below (Figure 4). The results for each demographic subgroup are presented in Appendix C.

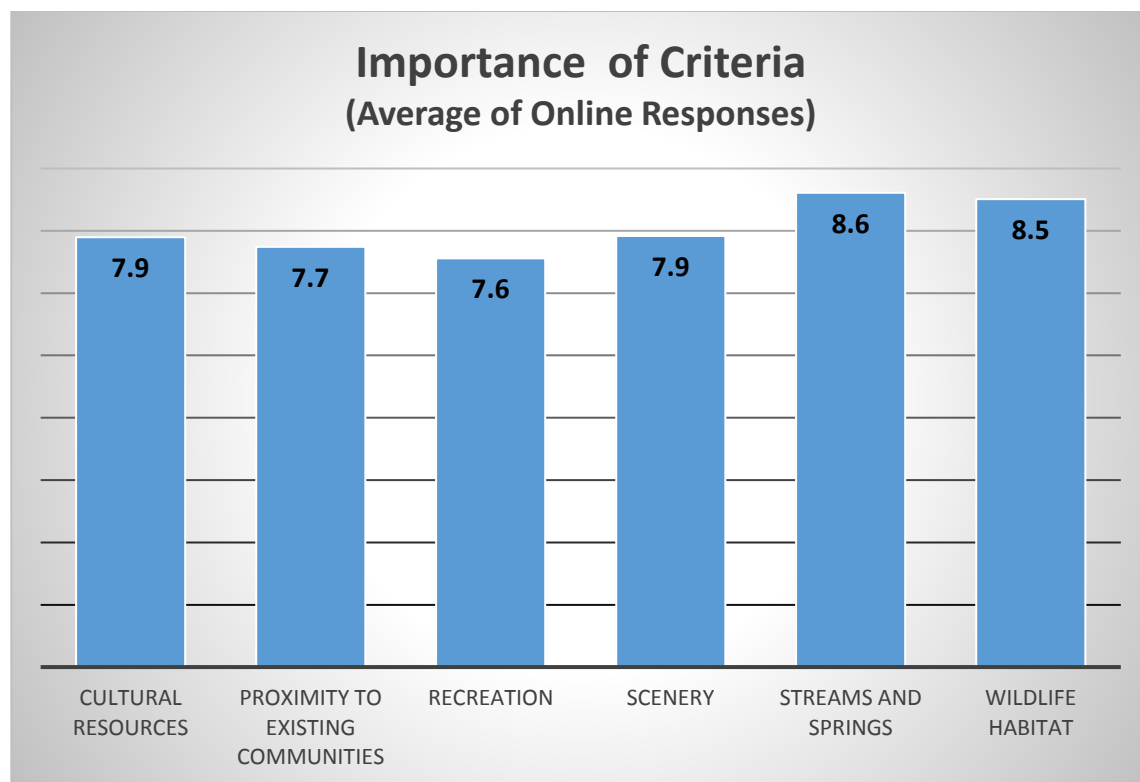


Figure 3. Importance of criteria for the online workshop.

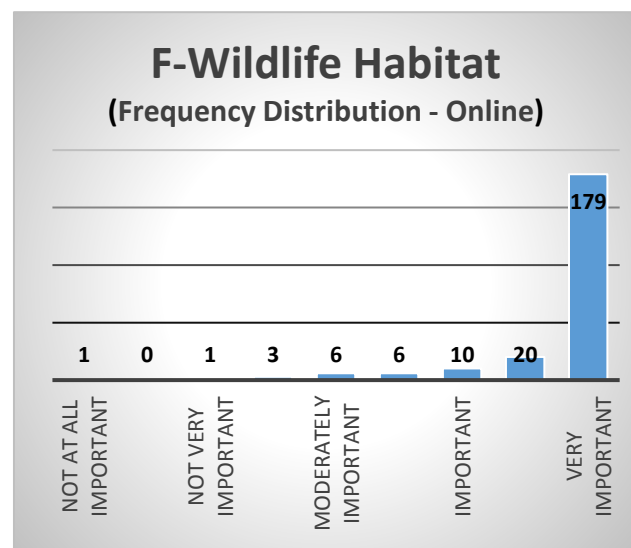
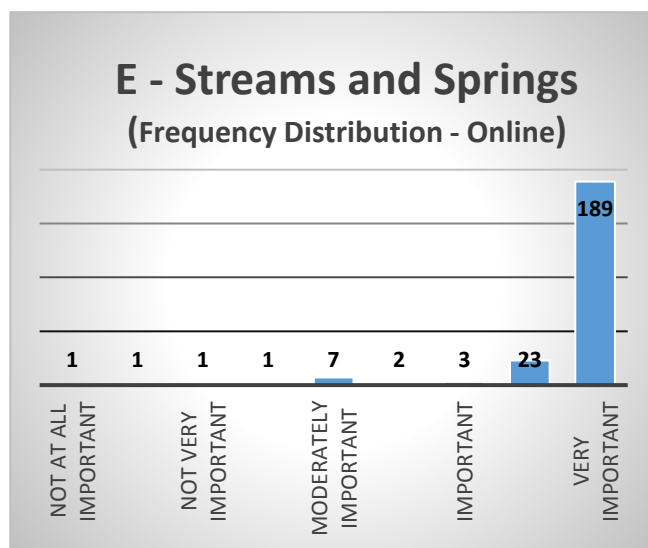
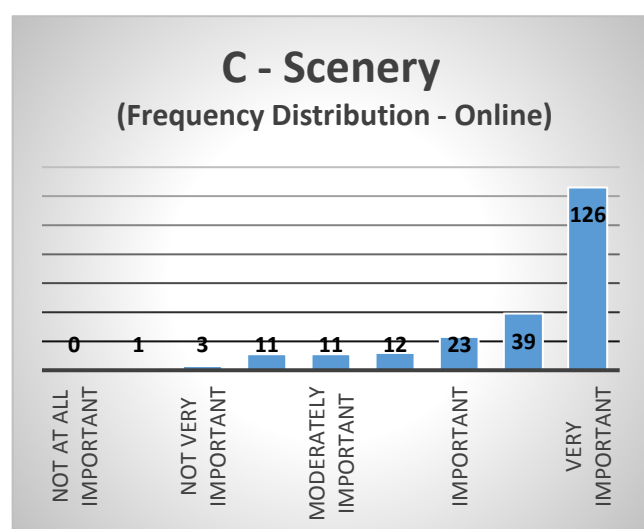
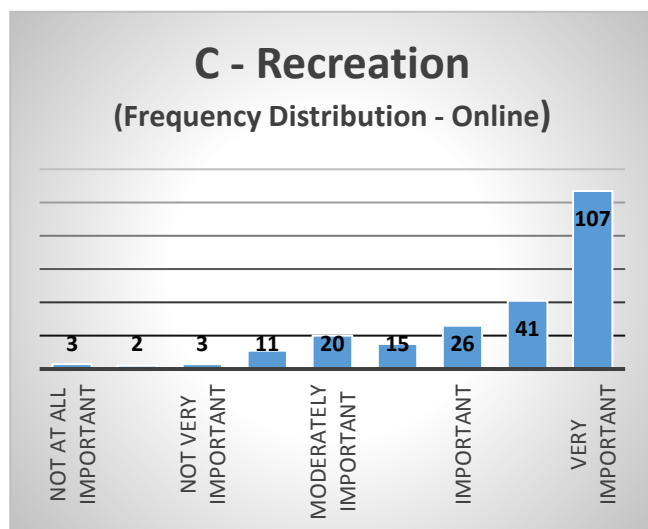
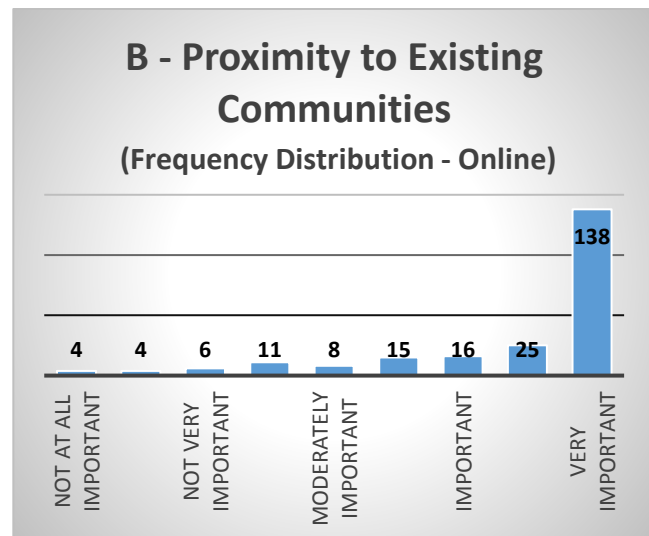
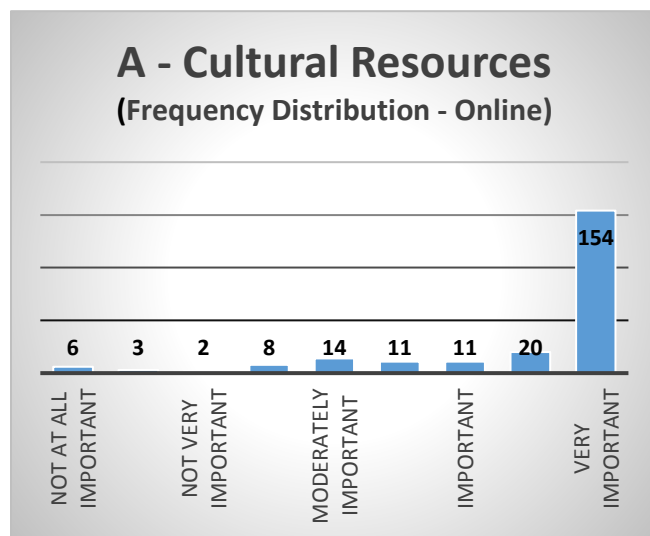


Figure 4. Frequency distributions for each criterion for the online workshop.

Relative Importance of Alternative Location Assessment Criteria Polling Results

The results of the importance poll indicated that all the criteria were considered important (7) to very important (9). A paired-comparison process was used to gain further insight into the participant's preferences and values. The participants were presented with two criteria and were asked to select the one that was more important for the Forest Service to use to select a tailings facility location. For example:

It is more important for the Forest Service to select a tailings facility location that best...

Protects area recreational opportunities (Recreation)
Protects perennial and intermittent streams and area springs (Streams & Springs)

Each workshop participant would select one from the two choices until every possible combination of criteria were assessed. It was emphasized to the participants that they were not selecting one criteria at the exclusion of the other. All things being equal, which was more important to consider when selecting a tailings location.

The results of the paired-comparison exercise are presented in the following figure. Figure 5 shows the average percent of time a particular criterion was selected each time it was presented in a pair.

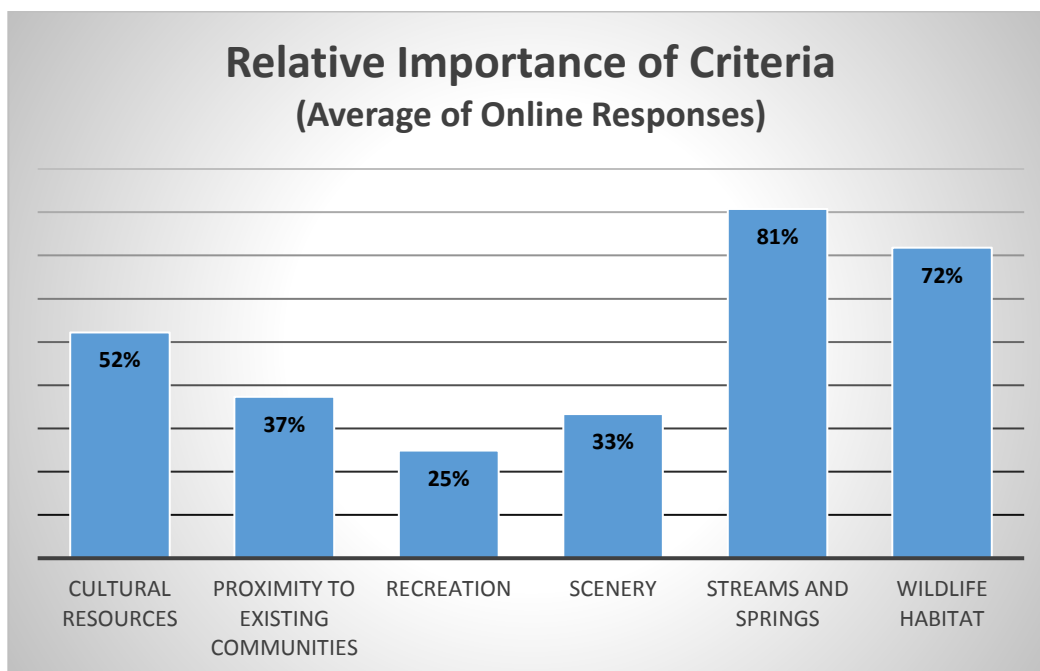


Figure 5. Relative importance of criteria for the online workshop.

APPENDIX A

Open House Meeting Displays and Handout Materials

APPENDIX B

Forest Service Presentation Slides

APPENDIX C

Workshop Polling Results: Importance Ratings by Demographic Subgroup

APPENDIX D

Workshop Polling Results: Relative Importance Ratings by Demographic Subgroup

APPENDIX E

Tailings Disposal Alternatives Technical Memorandum



BGC ENGINEERING INC.

AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY

Suite 500 - 980 Howe Street, Vancouver, BC Canada V6Z 0C8

Telephone (604) 684-5900 Fax (604) 684-5909

Project Memorandum

To: SWCA Environmental Consultants

Attention: Chris Garrett

From: Derek Hrubes, Tony Monasterio,
Jorge Castillo

Date: October 24, 2017

Subject: Resolution Copper Project EIS– Tailings Disposal Alternatives
Development - DRAFT

Project No.: 1704002

The purpose of this memorandum is to document technical and engineering input provided for the development of potential tailings storage facility (TSF) alternatives, as part of the broader development of a reasonable range of alternatives to be analyzed in the Resolution Copper Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). BGC Engineering (BGC) is providing mine tailings expertise to SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA) and the United States Department of Agriculture Tonto National Forest (TNF). The TNF is the lead Federal agency for the EIS, and SWCA is the TNF's third-party EIS contractor. The TNF, SWCA and their consultants, including BGC, comprise the EIS project team.

The proposed action, described by Resolution Copper Mining (RCM) in the General Plan of Operations (GPO 2016), includes a thickened¹ slurry TSF, with an upstream-constructed dam embankment. Located west of Superior, Arizona, between Roblas Canyon and Potts Canyon, this location is referred to as the “Lower West” site, as shown in Figure 1-1. As part of the alternatives development process, the TNF-led EIS project team considered a broad range of potential alternative TSF locations and configurations to address issues raised during scoping.

Of 30 potential locations initially considered for tailings disposal, 11 total design scenarios at 6 distinct locations met the screening criteria established by the EIS project team. These have been evaluated as possible tailings disposal alternatives, as described in the sections below. The alternatives carried forward for further analysis in the EIS are described in the *Briefing Paper – Proposed Range of Alternatives for Detailed Analysis* (SWCA, September 2017).

Note that the design scenario evaluations conducted by BGC were prepared as one input into the next phase of the overall alternatives development process. Details contained in this memo should not be construed to represent the entirety of the alternatives analysis or the only considerations in front of the project team.

¹ Thickened tailings involve the mechanical process of dewatering low solids concentrated slurry to produce a solids density generally ranging from 35 to 65 percent. The GPO indicates that scavenger (NPAG) tailings would be thickened to 65% solids density, and cleaner (PAG) tailings to 55% solids density.

1.0 ALTERNATIVE TSF LOCATIONS

1.1. Initial Alternative Locations

An initial list of 30 alternative tailings disposal site locations was identified by the EIS project team, and summarized below. This initial identification of alternative locations did not include consideration of different dam configurations or disposal methods, only general geographic location. Figure 1-1 depicts the location of all the following identified sites:

1. Lower-West (GPO base case)
2. Far-West
3. Hewitt Canyon
4. Lower-East Happy Camp
5. Pinto Valley Mine
6. Silver King Canyon
7. Telegraph Canyon
8. Whitford Canyon
9. SWCA 1
10. SWCA 2
11. SWCA 3
12. SWCA 4
13. BGC- A
14. BGC- B
15. BGC- C (Later renamed the Peg Leg site by the TNF)
16. BGC- D
17. Proposed Resolution Copper Mine Subsidence Area
18. Pinenut Mine
19. United Verde
20. Copperstone
21. Casa Grande
22. San Manuel (Mammoth)
23. Tohono
24. Johnson's Camp
25. Twin Buttes
26. Copper Queen
27. Upper Arnett
28. Carlota
29. Globe/Miami
30. Ajo

1.2. Initial Screening and Consolidation of Alternative Locations

The 30 potential alternative locations were evaluated and consolidated during several alternatives development meetings with the EIS project team. These locations have also been termed the “initial alternative tailings locations”. Members of the EIS project team, representing a range of technical expertise, held a two-day workshop in April 2017 to begin evaluation of all the possible alternative tailings facility locations. A qualitative discussion and screening was conducted using criteria established by the EIS project team, and categorized by potential impacts to water resources, biological resources, scenic resources, recreation, and public health and safety. If an alternative location had, in the opinion of EIS project team, significant disadvantages over the proposed action, then the site was eliminated.

A summary of discussion considerations for each location is included below in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1. Considerations for potential alternative tailings locations.

Location	Advantages	Disadvantages
Lower-West (GPO proposed location)	Proposed action	Potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns
Far-West	Proximity to water source (usage), limited visual impacts, no public recreation, limited identified vegetation and animal habitat, further visually from frequented areas (roads, trails, etc.), potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns	State Land is set aside for residential use, proximity to water source (leakage/seepage) with geological containment, limited vegetation
Hewitt Canyon	Further from frequented areas (roads, trails, etc.) as compared to the proposed GPO location, lower potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns	Significant good vegetative coverage, near a Wilderness Area
Lower-East Happy Camp	N/A	Proximity to Superior and highway, adjacent to Boyce Thompson, potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns
Pinto Valley Mine	Some tailings could potentially go into pit (minimizes tailings disposal), groundwater is already impacted and so less change to current condition, pre-disturbed area	Currently in operation with projected 22-year mine life.
Silver King Canyon	Not visible from highway, good topography for water recovery	Significant number of intermittent streams, visible from Arizona Trail, existing workings under TSF, significant good vegetative coverage, potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns

Location	Advantages	Disadvantages
Telegraph Canyon	N/A	Adjacent to major cultural area, perennial waters, possibility to native fish repopulation, beautiful geology and floral/fauna, footprint partially covers a protected bird area, close in proximity to frequented areas (roads, trails, etc.), right on top of Arizona Trail
Whitford Canyon	Lower potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns	Significant good vegetative coverage
SWCA 1	No springs, limited identified vegetation and animal habitat	Proximity to Gila River, but might already have poor quality, more difficult stormwater management, proximity to Arizona Trail
SWCA 2	No springs, limited identified vegetation and animal habitat	Proximity to Gila River, might partly cover Ray Land Exchange, proximity to Arizona Trail, more difficult stormwater management
SWCA 3	Limited identified vegetation and animal habitat	Steep terrain and difficult water management, impacts multiple water sheds (flows north and south within basin, right on top of Arizona Trail
SWCA 4	Further in proximity from frequented areas (roads, trails, etc.)	Drainage to Roosevelt Lake, perennial stream, undisturbed land, visual impacts, high recreation, cuts off access, tough terrain, capacity requirement takes it into wilderness area
BGC A	Limited identified vegetation and animal habitat	Close proximity to town of San Tan Valley and new developments
BGC B	Limited identified vegetation and animal habitat	Proximity to town of Florence and rural homes
BGC C	No springs, further from Gila River, limited identified vegetation and animal habitat, lower potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns	Proximity to Arizona Trail
BGC D	No springs, limited identified vegetation and animal habitat, potential downstream impacts and proximity to residences/towns	Proximity to Gila River, proximity to Arizona Trail
Proposed Resolution Copper Mine (backfill underground disposal)	N/A	Not technologically feasible with proposed panel caving

Location	Advantages	Disadvantages
Pinenut Mine	N/A	Too far, not enough capacity, other side of Grand Canyon
United Verde	N/A	Insufficient capacity
Copperstone	N/A	Insufficient capacity
Casa Grande	N/A	Insufficient capacity
San Manuel (Mammoth)	Sufficient capacity for pyrite tailings.	Eventual receptor is San Pedro River. Not sufficient capacity for all tailings.
Tohono	N/A	Insufficient capacity
Johnson's Camp	N/A	Insufficient capacity
Twin Buttes	Sufficient capacity for pyrite tailings.	Ownership by Freeport McMoRan with stated intent to develop property, and significant declared mineral resource. Significant distance from project area.
Copper Queen	N/A	Public objection due to previous activities
Upper Arnett	Proximal to RCM mine site and away from town. Geologically suitable.	Next to Route 177. Headwaters of Queen Creek, Superior area and above Boyce Thompson.
Carlota	N/A	Does not have sufficient capacity
Globe/Miami	N/A	Part of an Arizona Superfund/ Water Quality Assurance Revolving Fund (WQARF) site
Ajo	N/A	Significant distance (> 100 miles) from project area.

The initial screening resulted in a consolidation to 11 locations for developing alternative design scenarios:

1. Lower-West (GPO base case)
2. BGC B
3. BGC C
4. Pinto Valley Mine
5. San Manuel (Mammoth)
6. Casa Grande
7. Carlota
8. Upper Arnett
9. Whitford
10. Hewitt
11. Silver King

2.0 TSF ALTERNATIVE DESIGN SCENARIOS

Following the screening of initial TSF locations, and consolidation to the 11 alternative TSF locations, BGC was tasked by the TNF to develop conceptual design scenarios for each location. These locations have been termed the “preliminary alternative tailings locations”. The purpose of developing these design scenarios was to provide enough information so that the options could be comparatively screened further to identify which alternatives to carry forward for detailed analysis. These design scenarios include different dam construction methods (i.e., upstream, downstream, and centerline), disposal facilities (i.e., new TSF vs. existing facility), tailings deposition (i.e., whole tailings, segregated tailings, and filtered tailings), and liner containment (i.e., unlined, completely lined, and lined for potentially acid generating (PAG) tailings only). As summarized in Table 2-1, a total of 24 potential design scenarios are considered across the 11 locations.

BGC developed a conceptual layout for each of the design scenarios. For the existing open pit scenarios, BGC provided an estimate of the maximum storage capacities. Figures 2-1 to 2-3 depict the conceptual design scenarios.

Table 2-1. Summary of design scenarios considered for each preliminary alternative tailings location.

		New TSF	Existing Open Pit	Existing HLF	Wet (Whole) 100% NPAG/PAG	Wet (Segregated) 85% NPAG, 15% PAG-lined	Filtered (Whole)	Earthfill Downstream	Tailings Downstream	Tailings Upstream	Unlined	Lined Under PAG Tails Only	Completely Lined
Site Name	Scenario #	Disposal Facility			Tailings Deposition			Embankment			Containment		
Lower West (GPO Base Case)	1	X			X			X					X
	2	X			X			X			X		
	3	X				X		X				X	
	4	X				X			X			X	
	5	X				X				X	X		
	6	X					X				X		
BGC B	1	X			X			X					X
	2	X			X			X			X		
	3	X				X		X				X	
	4	X				X			X			X	
	5	X				X				X	X		
BGC C	1	X			X			X					X
	2	X			X			X			X		
	3	X				X		X				X	
	4	X				X			X			X	
	5	X				X				X	X		
Pinto Valley	1		X			X					X		
San Manuel (Mammoth)	1		X			X					X		
Casa Grande	1		X			X					X		
Carlota	1			X	X			X					X
Upper Arnett	1	X					X				X		
Whitford	1	X					X				X		
Hewitt	1	X					X				X		
Silver King	1	X					X				X		

2.1. Conceptual Design Basis

The conceptual design basis used to develop the design scenarios at a conceptual level are summarized below in Table 2-2. This information was either provided directly from the GPO, or where information was not available in the GPO, based on previous experience by BGC experts.

Table 2-2. Conceptual design basis.

Description	Value	Unit
Life of mine and ore processing	45	Years
Tailings production		
Approximate total production	1.50	billion tons
Tailings dry density		
Thickened tailings	84.46	pcf
Filtered tailings (assumed)	93.45	pcf
Tailings solid content (by weight)		
Thickened tailings		
- Scavenger tailings	65	%
- Cleaner or pyrite tailings	55	%
Filtered tailings	80	%
Starter Dam Capacity	2	years
Tailings geochemistry		
Approximate NPAG Production (Scavenger tailings)	90	% of total
Approximate PAG Production (Cleaner or pyrite tailings)	10	% of total
Thickened whole tailings volume		
First two years (Year 1 to Year 2)	13.04	million yd ³
Total (Year 1 to Year 45)	1315.45	million yd ³
Filtered whole tailings volume		
First two years (Year 1 to Year 2)	11.79	million yd ³
Total (Year 1 to Year 45)	1188.98	million yd ³
Thickened tailings volume by type		
NPAG Scavenger tailings (Year 1 to Year 2)	12.15 (93%)	million yd ³
PAG Cleaner tailings (Year 1 and Year 2)	0.89 (7%)	million yd ³
NPAG Scavenger tailings (Year 1 and Year 45)	1178.29 (90%)	million yd ³
PAG Cleaner tailings (Year 1 and Year 45)	137.16 (10%)	million yd ³
Starter Embankment (all construction methods)		
Downstream Slope	2	H:1V

Description	Value	Unit
Upstream Slope	2.5	H:1V
Crest width	26.2	ft
Ultimate Embankment (downstream construction)		
Downstream Slope when borrow mat. is used	2.5	H:1V
Downstream Slope when tailings mat. is used	4	H:1V
Upstream Slope (only for earthfill construction)	2	H:1V
Crest width	26.2	ft
Ultimate Embankment (upstream construction)		
Downstream Slope	5	H:1V
Dam freeboard	6.6	ft

2.2. Evaluation Parameters

Each of the 24 design scenarios were developed to a conceptual level, and then compared considering the following parameters:

- Tailings Corridor - The overall length, elevation gain, and elevation loss for tailings delivery systems (i.e., pipelines for thickened tailings and access roads for filtered tailings), as measured from the West Plant to TSF.
- Stormwater Management – The approximate tributary watershed area, as a criterion for stormwater management.
- Cost (Capital, Operating, and Closure) – A relative comparison, on a 0-10 scale, of the costs for constructing a TSF operation (capital), operating the TSF during tailings production (operating), and closing of the facility once the TSF is no longer being used by the mine (closure).
- Dam Breach – A relative comparison, on a 0-10 scale, of the runout area, and a rough order of magnitude estimate of the potential number of people and structures potentially affected by a dam breach event. These estimates are very preliminary and not based on an actual dam breach analysis.
- Geotechnical Stability – A relative comparison, on a 0-10 scale, considering the historic performance of similar dam designs construction methods (downstream, centerline, upstream methods). The maximum height of the embankment is also provided for comparative purposes, but is not meant to imply that there is a direct correlation between embankment height and stability.
- Dam Fill Volumes - An estimate of the starter embankment volumes, footprint areas, raise volumes, and liner areas that would be required for each alternative.
- Reclamation Volumes – A relative comparison of the area footprint requiring recontouring, and estimated time in years required for reclamation of the facility.

2.3. Design Scenario Evaluation

The comparative evaluation for all 24 TSF design scenarios is summarized below in Table 2-6. It is important to note that some of the parameters were quantified, such as the tailings pipeline corridor length, elevation gain and loss, tributary area, embankment volumes, TSF footprint areas, and lined areas. However, for some parameters, it was impractical to directly quantify at this conceptual level (e.g., cost, dam breach, embankment stability, and reclamation) and a relative, qualitative value on a scale of 0-10 was used.

Note that the design scenario evaluations conducted by BGC were prepared as one input into the next phase of the overall alternatives development process. As with the initial screening, details contained in this memo should not be construed to represent the entirety of the alternatives analysis or the only considerations in front of the project team.

Table 2-3. TSF design scenarios evaluation.

		Overall Length (mi)	Total Elevation Gain (ft)	Total Elevation Loss (ft)	Tributary Area (ac)	Capital (0-10 scale)	Operating (0-10 scale)	Closure (0-10 scale)	Runout Area (0-10 scale)	Number of People & Structures Affected (order of mag)	Historic Performance of Similar Designs (0-10 scale)	Maximum Height of Embankment (ft)	Starter Embankment Volume (cu yd)	Footprint Area (sq ft)	Raises Volume (cu yd)	Lined Area (sq ft)	Area Outside Footprint Requiring Recontouring (0-10 scale)	Time Required for Reclamation (yrs)
Site Name	Alternative #	Tailings Corridor			Stormwater Mngmnt	Cost			Dam Breach		Geotech Stability		Dam Fill				Reclamation	
Lower West (GPO Base Case)	1	4.5	1,489	1,807	3,903	4.5	10	6	2	100	6	410	2,913,013	158,131,398	622,001,705	114,492,713	4	3
	2	4.5	1,489	1,807	3,903	2.2	10	6	2	100	5	410	2,913,013	158,131,398	622,001,705	0	4	3
	3	4.5	1,489	1,807	3,903	2.8	10	6	2	100	5	410	3,107,926	158,131,398	622,001,705	28,519,837	4	3
	4	4.5	1,489	1,807	3,752	2.7	1.4	8	2	100	3	410	2,545,798	154,886,953	434,384,199	28,095,461	4	3
	5	4.5	1,489	1,807	4,874	2.1	0.4	8	2	100	0	410	1,888,528	156,340,837	117,743,386	0	4	3
	6	4.5	1,489	1,807	4,555	3.5	0.2	2	5	100	8	410	0	139,376,171	0	0	4	1
BGC B	1	35.7	4,225	5,378	13,915	10	3.6	6	1	1000	6	308	2,613,064	273,168,160	213,622,188	245,606,730	6	3
	2	35.7	4,225	5,378	13,915	4.9	3.6	6	1	1000	5	308	2,613,064	273,168,160	213,622,188	0	6	3
	3	35.7	4,225	5,378	13,915	7.9	3.6	6	1	1000	5	308	2,823,805	273,168,160	213,622,188	143,899,626	6	3
	4	35.7	4,225	5,378	13,708	7.8	1.2	8	1	1000	3	312	2,707,208	268,541,368	312,841,387	141,381,701	6	3
	5	35.7	4,225	5,378	12,987	4.6	0.5	8	1	1000	0	285	2,604,339	251,458,307	97,425,061	0	6	3
BGC C (Donnally Wash)	1	28.9	5,352	5,849	36,594	7.2	6.2	6	3	10	6	505	3,439,324	197,969,974	373,231,534	166,257,479	6	3
	2	28.9	5,352	5,849	36,594	3.7	6.2	6	3	10	5	505	3,439,324	197,969,974	373,231,534	0	6	3
	3	28.9	5,352	5,849	36,594	4.6	6.2	6	3	10	5	505	3,727,561	197,969,974	373,231,534	39,391,720	6	3
	4	28.9	5,352	5,849	38,820	4.8	1.9	8	3	10	3	545	3,727,561	216,183,011	519,713,388	36,814,342	6	3
	5	28.9	5,352	5,849	36,419	3.6	0.6	8	3	10	0	482	4,419,573	181,838,944	119,391,645	0	6	3
Pinto Valley	1	13.7	4,880	3,973	0	0	0.1	1	10	1	10	0	0	0	0	0	10	1
San Manuel (Mammoth)	1	55.9	5,439	5,391	0	1.4	0.2	1	10	1	10	0	0	0	0	0	10	1
Casa Grande	1	59.0	1,113	2,820	0	1.4	0	1	10	1	10	0	0	0	0	0	10	1
Carlota	1	10.8	3,939	3,029	22,780	6.7	2.6	6	8	10	6	699	1,327,322	206,496,498	155,187,517	178,034,098	1	3
Upper Arnett	1	8.1	2,266	1,575	3,364	3.4	0.3	2	5	1000	8	830	0	102,851,150	0	0	5	1
Whitford	1	3.3	1,582	862	7,855	3.2	0.2	2	6	100	8	860	0	120,805,401	0	0	5	1
Hewitt	1	8.8	3,960	3,513	5,277	3.6	0.3	2	3	100	8	870	0	117,509,880	0	0	5	1
Silver King	1	1.1	1,120	105	3,743	2.7	0.2	3	1	1000	8	970	0	102,613,088	0	0	5	1

2.4. Design Scenarios Discussion

2.4.1. Existing Open Pit Alternatives

The Casa Grande existing pit is insufficient to provide storage for the life of the mine and it is the farthest pit from the West Plant Site.

The Pinto Valley mine is currently in operations, with published proven and probable reserves, and a stated intent to extend operations.

The San Manuel pit has potential capacity to store all the PAG tailings, but not the total volume of tailings.

2.4.2. Dry Stack TSF Alternatives

The dry stack alternatives provide favorable stability and concurrent reclamation opportunities, and have relatively low capital costs; however, they are relatively expensive to operate. Operating costs are reduced when the site is close to the plant facilities, such as Silver King. The Whitford and Upper Arnett sites are also reasonably close.

2.4.3. Thickened TSF Alternatives

The Carlota site has the advantage of being located on an existing brownfield site. Current topography was not publicly available for the site and the topography used for the drawings was measured before mining operations began.

The case considered in the GPO, referred in this analysis as Lower West Scenario 5, offers relatively low capital costs. However, upstream constructed tailings dams have relatively less stability than centerline and downstream facilities.

The TSF alternatives at Lower West, BGC-B, and BGC-C, which include earthfill and tailings embankments with downstream construction, have the advantage of being relatively stable as compared with upstream construction (assuming similar and competent foundation conditions). The capital cost of implementing the earthfill downstream construction method is relatively high because the overall dam volume is larger when compared with centerline and upstream constructed dams.

The design scenarios that include downstream construction using tailings as the dam construction material offer a lower capital cost than those using borrowed earthfill. These offer a middle ground between the upstream constructed dam using tailings as the dam fill, and the downstream constructed earthfill alternatives.

The cost of lining the tailings impoundment is relatively low compared to the other tailings capital expenditures, however if an over-liner drain is included the capital cost would increase. This should be considered in analyzing lined alternatives. Lining of the area beneath the PAG tailings only may offer a capital savings, but the efficiency should be further evaluated.

2.5. Screened Design Scenarios

The 24 potential design alternatives were presented and discussed with the EIS project team during alternatives workshops in July 2017. Following discussions with the EIS project team, these 24 conceptual design scenarios were then further screened down to 11 design scenarios, summarized below and in Table 2-4. Design scenario cross-sections are provided in Figures 2-1 through 2-3.

The Lower West site includes:

- The GPO base case, including thickened tailings, upstream dam construction with cyclone tailings, segregated PAG and non-potentially acid generating (NPAG) tailings disposal, and a fully unlined facility (Lower West Scenario 5 shown in Table 2-4).
- Modified GPO, including additional thickening of the PAG tailings, downstream dam construction, segregated PAG and NPAG tailings disposal (split stream), partially lined where the PAG tailings are placed (Lower West Scenario 3 in Table 2-4).
- Modified GPO including tailings center line dam construction method, segregated PAG and NPAG tailings disposal, partially lined where the PAG tailings is placed (Lower West Scenario 7 in Table 2-4).

The BGC-C site includes:

- Earthfill downstream dam construction, whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG tailings), and a fully lined facility (BGC-C Scenario 1 in Table 2-4).
- Earthfill downstream dam construction, split-stream PAG and NPAG tailings disposal, partially lined where the PAG tailings are placed (BGC-C Scenario 3 in Table 2-4).
- Earthfill centerline dam construction, whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG tailings), and a fully lined facility (BGC-C Scenario 6 in Table 2-4).
- Tailings centerline dam construction, split-stream PAG and NPAG tailings disposal, and a fully unlined facility (BGC-C Scenario 7 shown in Table 2-4).

The Carlota site includes:

- Using the existing Heap Leach Pad (HLP), for thickened tailings disposal, including earthfill downstream dam construction, whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG tailings), and a fully lined facility (Carlota Scenario 1 in Table 2-4).

The Upper Arnett site includes:

- Filtered tailings, including whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG tailings), and an unlined facility (Upper Arnett Scenario 1 in Table 2-4).

The Silver King site includes:

- Filtered tailings, including whole tailings disposal (mixed PAG and NPAG tailings), and an unlined facility (Silver King Scenario 1 in Table 2-4).

San Manuel site includes:

- Use of the existing depleted open pit, with disposal of 100% of the PAG tailings, but not the NPAG tailings (San Manuel Scenario 1 in Table 2-4).

Table 2-4. TSF design scenarios.

Site Name	Scenario	New TSF	Existing Open Pit	Existing HLF	Wet (Whole) 100% NPAG/PAG	Wet (Split Stream) 85% NPAG, 15% PAG-lined	Filtered (Whole)	Earthfill Downstream	Tailings Downstream	Tailings Upstream	Earthfill Centerline	Tailings Centerline	100% Unlined	Lined Under PAG Tails Only	100% Lined
		Disposal Facility			Tailings Deposition			Embankment					Containment		
Lower West	5 (GPO base case)	X				X				X			X		
Lower West	3	X				X		X						X	
Lower West	7	X				X						X		X	
Lower West	1	X			X			X							X
BGC-C	3	X				X		X						X	
BGC-C	6	X			X						X				X
BGC-C	7	X				X						X	X		
Carlota HLP	1			X	X			X							X
Upper Arnett	1	X					X						X		
Silver King	1	X					X						X		
San Manuel (only for PAG tailings)	1		X			X							X		

3.0 COMPARISON OF TSF ALTERNATIVE DESIGN SCENARIOS

As described in the previous section, 11 potential TSF alternative design scenarios were identified during the alternatives development meetings on July 5 and 6. The six locations associated with these alternatives, along with the land surface management, are shown on Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2; the regional geology and footprints of the alternatives are shown on Figure 3-3; and an aerial photo with footprints of the alternatives are shown on Figure 3-4.

A qualitative and quantitative comparative study was performed for all the TSF alternatives identified, as described below.

3.1. Qualitative Comparison

A qualitative comparison was used for the six (6) TSF site locations (Lower West, BGC-C, Carlota, Upper Arnett, Silver King and San Manuel). The criteria factors for comparison are presented in Table 3-1 and described as follows:

1. Mineral Resource - Established mineral resources or reserves would be a constraint to disposal of tailings at that location.
2. Geological Constraints - Stable, relatively watertight formations (i.e., geologic containment) are preferable for tailings facilities. Fault systems may require detailed investigations, and poor geological conditions may require additional consideration during design and construction.
3. Distance from West Plant Site - The shorter the distance from the mill, the lower the relative cost of access roads, pipelines and pumping. In addition, the project footprint is reduced with a shorter pipeline or conveyor length.
4. Topographic Relief - Containment is affected by topographic relief and can minimize dam construction material requirements, improve aesthetics, reduce environmental impacts and provide an inherently safe facility.
5. Basin Capacity - Basin capacity accounts for the opportunity to optimize tailings storage using site topography, and for the potential expansion of the facility. Flat topographic slopes require more containment structures, while steep valley slopes provide natural barriers allowing for optimized designs.
6. Hydrogeological Barrier - The use of a geomembrane as a hydrogeological barrier can detain or reduce the seepage from the foundation to the PAG tailings and minimize tailings oxidation.

Table 3-1. Qualitative comparison of the Tailings Storage Facilities sites.

Factor	Site 1 Lower West	Site 2 BGC C	Site 3 Carlota HLP	Site 4 Upper Arnett	Site 5 Silver King	Site 6 San Manuel
Mineral Resource	None	None	Possible	None	Possible	Depleted
Geological Constraints	None Identified	Moderate	High	Moderate	None Identified	High
Distance from Plant Site	Close	Close-Far	Close	Close	Close	Far

Factor	Site 1 Lower West	Site 2 BGC C	Site 3 Carlota HLP	Site 4 Upper Arnett	Site 5 Silver King	Site 6 San Manuel
Topographic Relief	Fair	Good	Excellent	Fair	Good	Nonexistent
Basin Capacity	Fair	Good	Good	Fair	Fair	Good
Hydrogeological Barrier	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No

Lower West

The land management of the area falls under the US Forest Service. There are no known ore bodies in the area. Regional geology data shows the site to be on moderately to strongly consolidated conglomerate and sandstone, with no visible major faults, and there are no identified geological and hydrogeological constraints for this scope level.

The site is approximately 5 miles from the West Plant site (straight line distance – mill to center basin). The topographic relief is fair due to low to flat slopes on the containment surface. The basin capacity is fair because this site has the capacity to store tailings production for present reserves and can be raised to meet future storage demands. Due to the natural topography, significant effort in design and construction may be needed for future raises.

BGC- C

The property's surface management falls under the Bureau of Reclamation, Bureau of Land Management, and Arizona State Land Department. There are no known ore bodies in the area. Regional geology data shows the site to be on unconsolidated to weakly consolidated alluvial fan, terrace and basin floor deposits, but no major faults were identified. As a result, there are moderate geological and hydrogeological constraints associated with potential foundation preparation involved in this area.

The site is approximately 18 miles from the West Plant site (straight line distance – mill to center basin). The topographic relief is good due to almost uniform flat slopes on the containment surface. The basin capacity is good because this site has the capacity to store tailings production for present reserves and can potentially be raised to meet future storage demands.

Carlotta Heap Leach Pad (HLP)

The surface management of the area falls under the US Forest Service. There are possible ore bodies in the area, southwest of the site limits.

Regional geology data shows the site to be located on a complex geological area, comprised of fine grained intrusive rocks and diverse pyroclastic rocks to moderately and strongly consolidated conglomerate with sandstone deposits. No visible major faults were noted but a network of small local faults trending downstream to lower elevations was observed on regional geologic maps. The geology at this location of this site results in high geological and hydrogeological constraints.

The site is approximately 8.7 miles from the West Plant site (straight line distance – mill to center basin). The topographic relief is excellent due to very steep valley slopes that can optimize

containment surface. The basin capacity is good because this site has the capacity to store tailings production for present reserves and can be easily raised to meet future storage demands.

Upper Arnett

The surface management of the area falls under the US Forest Service. There are no known ore bodies in the area.

Regional geology data shows the site to be on granitic and sedimentary bedrock with no visible major faults but few clusters of local fault systems. The geological and hydrogeological constraints are considered moderate.

The site is approximately 6.2 miles from the West Plant site (straight line distance – mill to center basin). The topographic relief is fair due to overall flat and wavy slopes on the containment surface. The basin capacity is good because this site has the capacity to store tailings production for present reserves and can be raised to meet future storage demands.

Silver King

The surface management of the area falls under the US Forest Service. The area shows some mining activity in the past but there are no known remaining ore bodies in the area. Regional geology data shows the site to be located on porphyritic to equigranular granite to diorite, with no visible major faults. As a result, there are no identified geological and hydrogeological constraints.

The site is approximately 1.9 miles from the West Plant site (straight line distance – mill to center basin). The topographic relief is good due to steep slopes on the containment surface. The basin capacity is good because this site has the capacity to store tailings production for present reserves and can be raised to meet future storage demands.

San Manuel

This site is privately owned and not owned by RCM. The ore bodies at this site are known to be depleted. Regional geology data shows the site to be on porphyritic biotite granite and sedimentary bedrock. There is a high angle fault in the area and because San Manuel is an open pit, further data is needed to evaluate hydrogeological constraints. Due to the high angle fault and necessary review of hydrogeological conditions, the geological and hydrogeological constraints for this scope level are considered high.

The site is approximately 49.1 miles from the West Plant site (straight line distance – mill to center basin). The topographic relief is non-existent in this site because it is a depleted open pit.

The basin capacity is good because this site has the capacity to store tailings production for present reserves and PAG tailings will be placed.

3.2. Quantitative Comparison

A quantitative comparison of the 11 design scenarios at the six alternative site locations, is shown in Table 3-2 below.

Table 3-2. Quantitative comparison of TSF design scenarios.

Site Name	Design Scenario	Description	Straight line distance - mill to centre basin (miles)	Tailings storage capacity at Year 45 (million yd ³)				Embank. earthfill volume (million yd ³) at Year 45	Storage / dam ratio	Maximun height of embankment (feet)	Facility footprint area (acres)	Impoundment lined area (acres)	Watershed area (acres)		Tailings transport system length (miles)	Elevation difference mill to ultimate embankment elevation (feet)	Ultimate embankment elevation (feet)
				NPAG Cycloned coarse sand	NPAG	PAG	Total tailings						Impounded NPAG/PAG watershed area (acres)	Diverted watershed area (acres)			
Lower West	5 (GPO base case)	Tailings u/s, split stream, 100% unlined	5.0	287.6			1321.8	6.2	213.5	557.7	3591.0			1096.2	8.7	444.9	2805.1
	3	Earthfill d/s, split stream, lined only PAG			1179.1	142.4	1321.5	462.7	2.9	557.7	4062.5	669.9	3219.1	1096.2		444.9	2805.1
	7	Tailings c/l, split stream, lined only PAG		318.8	891.2	142.4	1352.4	50.6	26.7	557.7	3544.8	669.9	2443.9	1096.2		444.9	2805.1
BGC C	1	Earthfill d/s, whole tailings, 100% lined	18.0		0.0	0.0	1331.7	376.6	3.5	505.2	4533.7	4760.4	4533.7	30411.8	33.1	625.3	2624.6
	3	Earthfill d/s, split stream, lined only PAG			1221.7	147.0	1368.7	423.1	3.2	538.1	4876.8	998.1	4008.1	30411.8		651.6	2598.4
	6	Earthfill c/l, whole tailings, 100% lined			0.0	0.0	1322.5	214.0	6.2	495.4	4129.8	4979.5	3327.6	30411.8		612.2	2637.8
	7	Tailings c/l, split stream, 100% unlined		244.7	950.6	147.8	1343.0	52.7	25.5	475.7	4429.1		3406.9	30411.8		651.6	2598.4
Carlotta HLP	1	Earthfill d/s, whole tailings, 100% lined	8.7		0.0	0.0	1339.8	237.7	5.6	754.6	3543.1	379.4	3044.4	17878.4	16.7	-719.8	3969.8
Upper Arnett	1	Whole tailings, 100% unlined	6.2		0.0	0.0	1192.0			935.0	2526.6			891.6	7.8	-719.8	3969.8
Silver King	1	Whole tailings, 100% unlined	1.9		0.0	0.0	1181.1			1197.5	21.2			8221.3	1.6	-703.4	3953.4
San Manuel (PAG tailings only)	1	PAG volume required: 104.87 Mm3	49.1	Only PAG (Y1 to Y45)			137.5							3373.1	55.7	382.5	2867.4

Based on quantitative comparison information shown on Table 3-2, the main advantages and disadvantages are discussed below for each site and alternatives:

Lower West Site

The Lower West site is the closest proposed thickened tailings storage facility (compared with BGC-C (Peg Leg) and Carlota), located approximately 5 miles northwest from the West Plant (straight line distance). This short distance from the plant decreases costs related to access roads, pipelines, and pumping. In addition, potential environmental impacts are reduced due to a shorter pipeline length, and reduced interference with wildlife and the local habitat.

This site has the smallest watershed area (1096.2 acres). A small watershed minimizes potential run-on and runoff, diversion and spillway costs and reduces the quantity of runoff that in contact with tailings. This site is also located at a lower elevation compared to the plant location (elevation difference between 360 feet and 460 feet), which reduces pumping costs.

Specific characteristics for the Lower West alternative design scenarios are described below:

- Lower West Scenario 5 (GPO base case) is attractive because it has the highest storage/dam ratio of 213.5 (relatively low embankment earthfill volume, approximately 6.2 million cubic yards), and it would be an unlined facility; both aspects significantly reduce the capital cost. The disadvantages of this alternative are: the permitting process might require more effort due to the historical poor performance of upstream dam construction method, and the potential for acid water and metals to mobilize into the environment via seepage because the facility is unlined.
- Lower West Scenario 3 is attractive because the dam downstream construction method is considered the most accepted construction method, from a dam stability perspective, and the PAG tailings are encapsulated with a liner at the northeast corner of the facility, simplifying the environmental permitting process. The main disadvantage is the high cost related with the highest earthfill dam volume (462.7 M yd³), which results in a low storage volume/dam volume ratio of 2.9. However, using dam construction material sources within the TSF limit increases the tailings storage capacity and minimizes haulage costs and access roads construction.
- Lower West Scenario 7 has a storage/dam ratio increase from 2.9 to 26.7, reducing the capital cost as compared with Lower West Scenario 3. As a disadvantage, the dam stability for Alternative 7 relies on the operational control of tailings cycloning and coarse tailings compaction during dam raises.

BGC-C Site (“Peg Leg”)

The BGC-C site is the farthest proposed thickened tailings storage facility (when compared with Lower West and Carlota thickened TSFs), located approximately 18 miles southwest from the West Plant (straight line distance). This distance increases the cost related to access roads, pipelines, and pumping.

The site is located at lower elevation relative to the plant location (elevation difference between 590 feet and 624 feet), which will reduce the overall pumping costs. This site has a larger watershed area (30,411.8 acres), which would increase water management requirements.

Specific characteristics for the BGC-C (Peg Leg) alternatives are described below:

- BGC-C Scenario 1 and Scenario 3 both involve earthfill dams, and downstream construction, where Scenario 1 is fully lined to store the combined PAG and NPAG tailings, and Scenario 3 is partially lined at the south corner to store the PAG tailings. Scenario 3 has the advantage of isolating the PAG tailings in a specific area of the facility, while Scenario 1 will have the PAG tailings spread along the entire facility. Cost differences between Scenario 1 and Scenario 3 can be seen as a balance between the reduction of earthfill material and increase in liner area for Scenario 1, and an increase of earthfill material and a decrease in liner area for Scenario 3.
- BGC-C Scenario 6 is an optimization of Scenario 1, where the construction method was changed from earthfill downstream construction to the earthfill centerline construction method. The result is a storage/dam ratio increase from 3.5 to 6.2, reducing the capital cost when compared with Scenario 1.
- BGC-C Scenario 7 is an optimization of Scenario 3, where the construction method was changed from earthfill downstream construction to the tailings centerline construction method, and fully unlined. The portion of the PAG tailings disposal and the dam construction method remains the same for both as downstream construction method. The result is a storage/dam ratio increase significantly from 3.2 to 25.5, reducing the capital cost when compared with Scenario 3.

Carlota Site

The Carlota thickened tailings storage facility includes earthfill dams to be constructed using the downstream method, and the facility will be fully lined. It is located approximately 8.7 miles northeast from the West Plant. The advantage of this site is good topographical containment with a storage/dam ratio of 5.6 when compared with the others downstream construction alternatives, where the ratios range from 2.9 to 3.5.

A disadvantage of this site is that it would hold a relatively large watershed (17,878.4 acres), which increases the water diversion costs. This site is located at higher elevation in relation to the West Plant location (approximately 722 feet above the West Plant elevation), which increases pumping costs.

San Manuel Site

The San Manuel PAG tailings storage facility is composed of a depleted open pit. It is located approximately 49.1 miles south from the West Plant (straight line distance). Advantages of this site are: the open pit allows for a ready-to-go storage space; no dam construction would be necessary for only PAG tailings; good aesthetics and reduced environmental impact (pending further review of hydrogeological data of pit).

A disadvantage of this site is that it is very far away from the plant site, which adds costs associated with the transportation and management of tailings.

Filtered Tailings Dry Stack Sites

Two filtered tailings stacks were considered for further analysis at the Silver King and Upper Arnett sites.

Due to the need to convey or truck filtered tailings, it is beneficial to have the facility relatively close to the plant site. The Silver King filtered tailings stack is located approximately 1.9 miles northwest from the West Plant site. The Upper Arnett filtered tailings stack is located approximately 6.2 miles south from the West Plant site.

Both facilities would be unlined with the assumption that the dry stack would not release seepage, or have very limited seepage.

The advantages of dry stack facilities, when compared with conventional and thickened TSFs, include:

- Stack can be built anywhere on level ground or against a hillside
- Higher water recovery for use in the plant is particularly important in arid climates
- Less risk of catastrophic failure and tailings runout
- Limited earthfill borrow material is required
- Progressive reclamation and closure of the facility
- Less embankment footprint area, since the filtered tailings are denser
- Potential seepage to groundwater is reduced.

Some of the disadvantages of dry stack include:

- Higher capital and operating costs
- Oxidation of PAG tailings can create high concentrations (but low volumes) of seepage water
- Exposed areas of the stack can generate fugitive dust.

4.0 CLOSURE

BGC Engineering Inc. (BGC) prepared this document for the account of SWCA Environmental Consultants. The material in it reflects the judgment of BGC staff in light of the information available to BGC at the time of document preparation. Any use which a third party makes of this document or any reliance on decisions to be based on it is the responsibility of such third parties. BGC accepts no responsibility for damages, if any, suffered by any third party as a result of decisions made or actions based on this document.

As a mutual protection to our client, the public, and ourselves all documents and drawings are submitted for the confidential information of our client for a specific project. Authorization for any use and/or publication of this document or any data, statements, conclusions or abstracts from or regarding our documents and drawings, through any form of print or electronic media, including without limitation, posting or reproduction of same on any website, is reserved pending BGC's written approval. A record copy of this document is on file at BGC. That copy takes precedence over any other copy or reproduction of this document.

Yours sincerely,

BGC ENGINEERING INC.
per:

Jorge Castillo, M.Sc.
Geotechnical Engineer

Reviewed by:

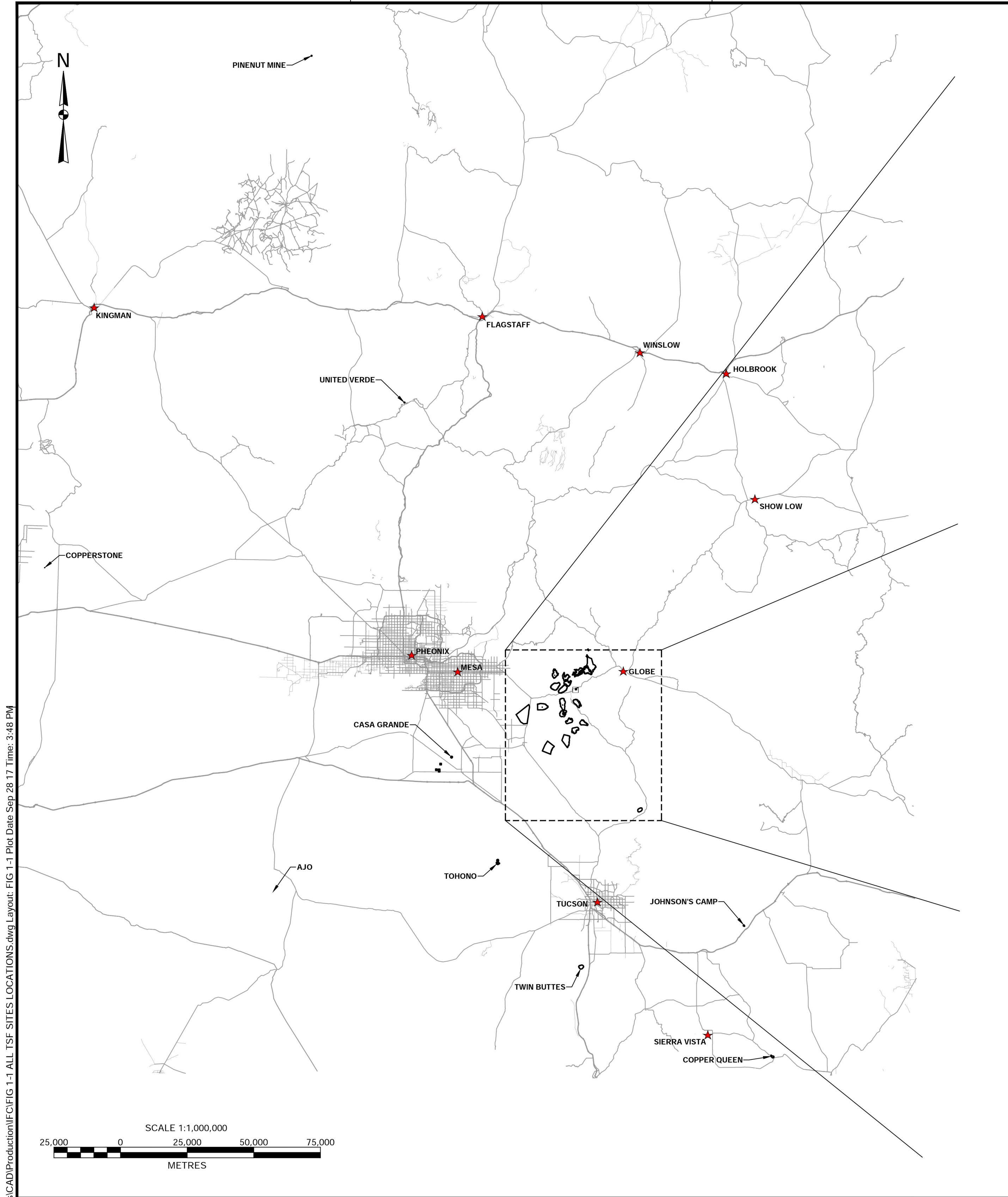
Mike Henderson, PE
Principal Geotechnical Engineer

PM/CL/wn/st

REFERENCES

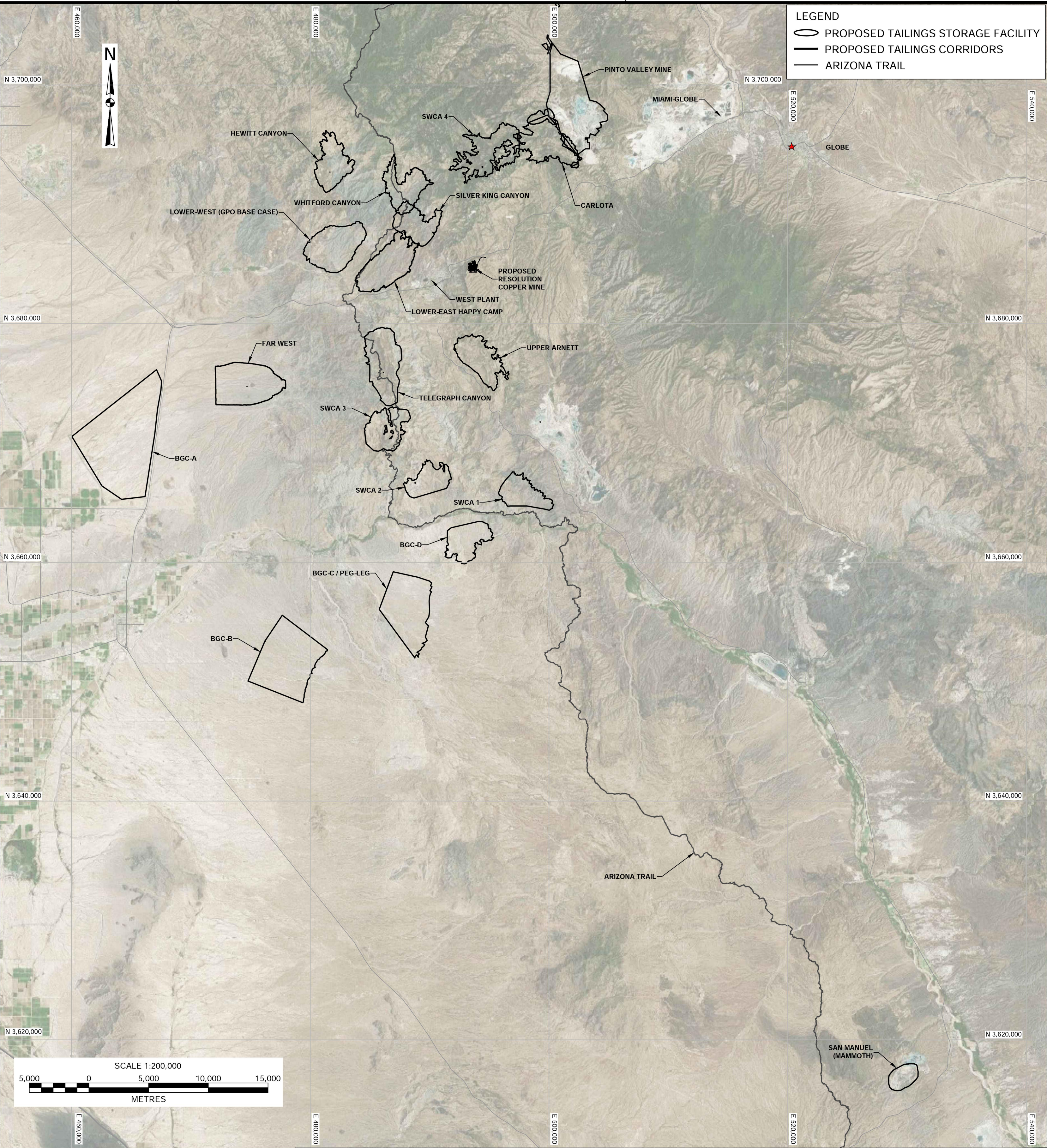
Resolution Copper Mining. May 9, 2016. General Plan of Operations – Resolution Copper Mining. Document prepared for US Forest Service review and approval.

FIGURES



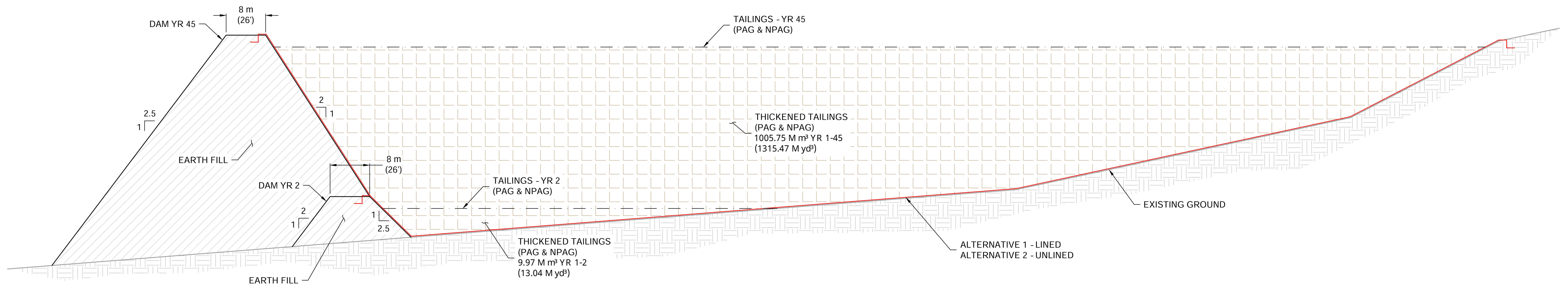
THIS DRAWING MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED OR ENLARGED.
ALL FRACTIONAL SCALE NOTATIONS INDICATED ARE
BASED ON ORIGINAL FORMAT DRAWINGS.

- NOTES:
1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN METRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 2. THIS DRAWING IS TO BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH BGC'S TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM TITLED "RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS - TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT".
 3. PROJECTION IS UTM NAD 83 ZONE 12.
 4. UNLESS BGC AGREES OTHERWISE IN WRITING, THIS DRAWING SHALL NOT BE MODIFIED OR USED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH BGC GENERATED IT. BGC SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES OR LOSS ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM ANY USE OR MODIFICATION OF THIS DOCUMENT NOT AUTHORIZED BY BGC. ANY USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS DOCUMENT OR ITS CONTENT BY THIRD PARTIES SHALL BE AT SUCH THIRD PARTIES' SOLE RISK.

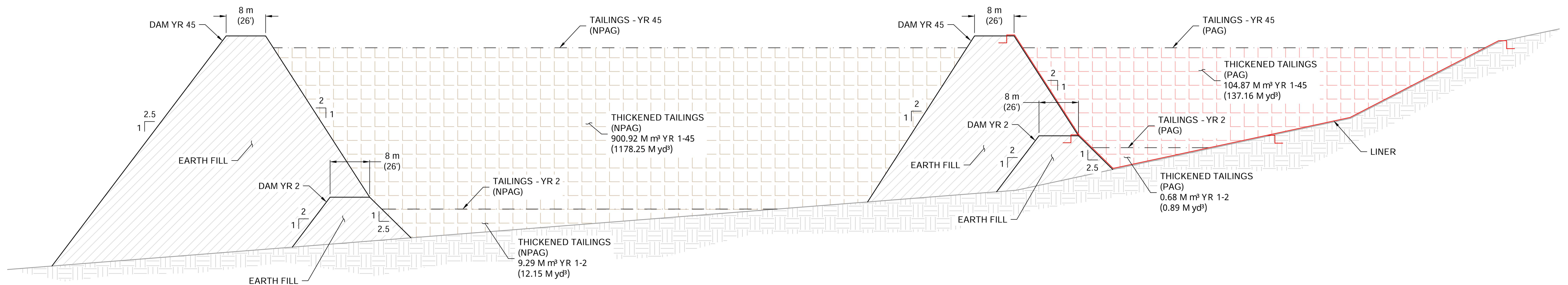


DRAWN BY: DG	CHECK DRAWING: JC	<div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div>BGC ENGINEERING INC. AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY</div></div> <div><div>SWCA®</div></div>	PROJECT: RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT		
DESIGN BY: JC	CHECK DESIGN: MH/NE		TITLE: 30 TSF SITE LOCATIONS		
LEAD ENGINEER: MH	APPROVAL DATE: 09/22/17	CLIENT:	SCALE: 1:200,000	FIGURE No.: 1-1	REV.: A
PROJECT MANAGER: MH	APPROVAL DATE:				

X:\Projects\1704 SWCA Environmental Consultants\CAD\Production\FIC\FIG 2-1 THROUGH 2-3- DAM SKETCHES.dwg Layout: DAM SKETCHES 2-1 Plot Date Sep 20 17 Time: 10:39 PM



ALTERNATIVES 1 & 2 FOR LOWER WEST, BGC_B AND BGC_C TSF SITES



ALTERNATIVE 3 FOR LOWER WEST, BGC_B AND BGC_C TSF SITES

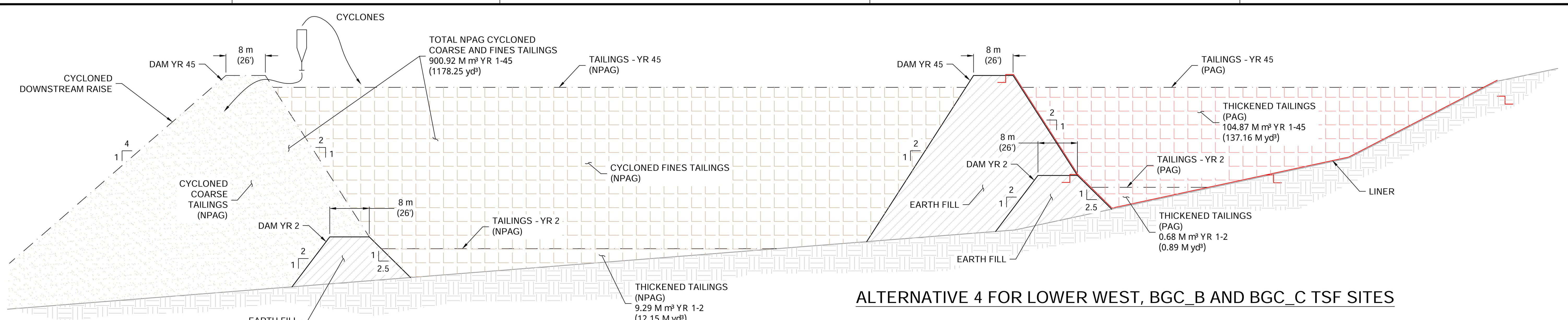
THIS DRAWING MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED OR ENLARGED.
ALL FRACTIONAL SCALE NOTATIONS INDICATED ARE
BASED ON ORIGINAL FORMAT DRAWINGS.

NOTES:

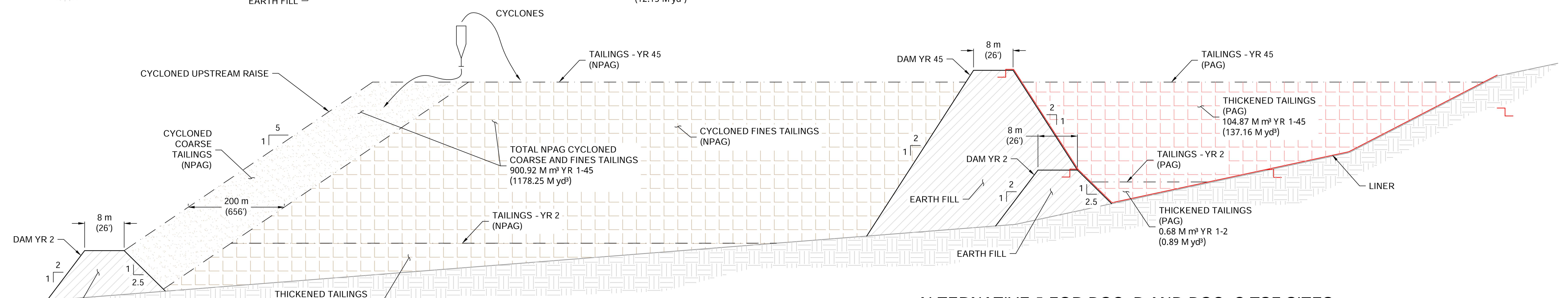
1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN METRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. THIS DRAWING IS TO BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH BGC'S TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM TITLED "RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS - TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT".
3. UNLESS BGC AGREES OTHERWISE IN WRITING, THIS DRAWING SHALL NOT BE MODIFIED OR USED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH BGC GENERATED IT. BGC SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES OR LOSS ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM ANY USE OR MODIFICATION OF THIS DOCUMENT NOT AUTHORIZED BY BGC. ANY USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS DOCUMENT OR ITS CONTENT BY THIRD PARTIES SHALL BE AT SUCH THIRD PARTIES' SOLE RISK.

DRAWN BY: DG	CHECK DRAWING: JC	 BGC ENGINEERING INC. AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY	PROJECT: RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT		
DESIGN BY: JC	CHECK DESIGN: MH/NE		TITLE: DAM SKETCHES (1 OF 3)		
LEAD ENGINEER: MH	APPROVAL DATE: 09/22/17			SCALE: 1:200,000	FIGURE No.: 2-1
PROJECT MANAGER: MH	APPROVAL DATE:	CLIENT:			

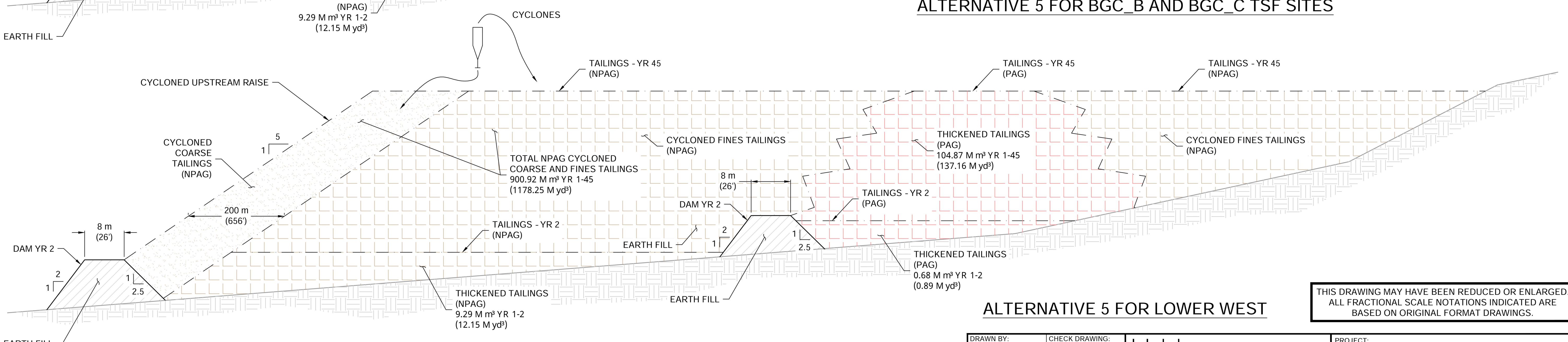
X:\Projects\1704 SWCA Environmental Consultants\CAD\Production\FIG 2-1 THROUGH 2-3- DAM SKETCHES.dwg Layout: DAM SKETCHES 2-2 Plot Date Sep 28 17 Time: 4:24 PM



ALTERNATIVE 4 FOR LOWER WEST, BGC_B AND BGC_C TSF SITES



ALTERNATIVE 5 FOR BGC_B AND BGC_C TSF SITES



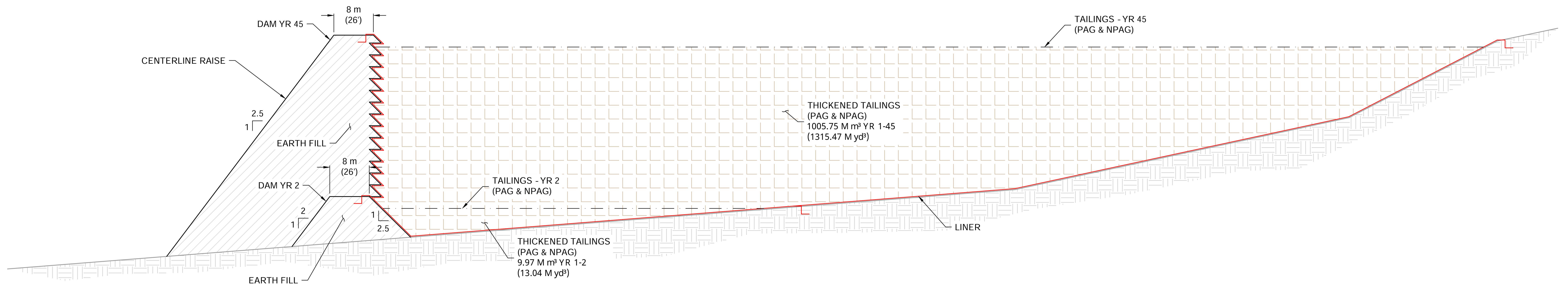
ALTERNATIVE 5 FOR LOWER WEST

THIS DRAWING MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED OR ENLARGED.
ALL FRACTIONAL SCALE NOTATIONS INDICATED ARE
BASED ON ORIGINAL FORMAT DRAWINGS.

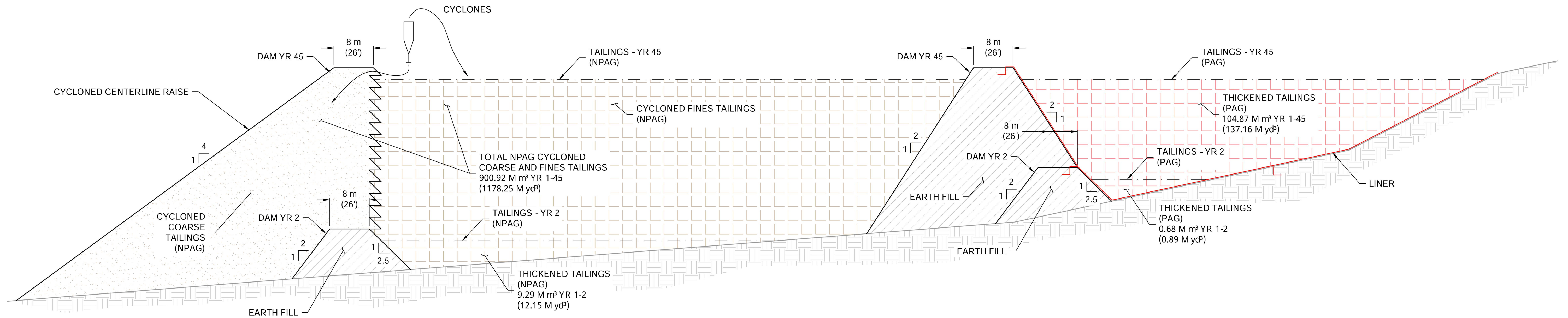
NOTES:
1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN METRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. THIS DRAWING IS TO BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH BGC'S TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM TITLED "RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS - TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT".
3. UNLESS BGC AGREES OTHERWISE IN WRITING, THIS DRAWING SHALL NOT BE MODIFIED OR USED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH BGC GENERATED IT. BGC SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES OR LOSS ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM ANY USE OR MODIFICATION OF THIS DOCUMENT NOT AUTHORIZED BY BGC. ANY USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS DOCUMENT OR ITS CONTENT BY THIRD PARTIES SHALL BE AT SUCH THIRD PARTIES' SOLE RISK.

DRAWN BY: DG	CHECK DRAWING: JC	BGC ENGINEERING INC. AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY SWCA	PROJECT: RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT		
DESIGN BY: JC	CHECK DESIGN: MH/NE		TITLE: DAM SKETCHES (2 OF 3)		
LEAD ENGINEER: MH	APPROVAL DATE: 09/22/17		SCALE: 1:200,000	FIGURE No.: 2-2	REV.: A
PROJECT MANAGER: MH	APPROVAL DATE:				

X:\Projects\1704 SWCA Environmental Consultants\CAD\Production\FIG 2-1 THROUGH 2-3- DAM SKETCHES.dwg Layout: DAM SKETCHES 2-3 Plot Date Sep 20 17 Time: 7:44 PM



ALTERNATIVE 6 FOR BGC_C TSF SITE



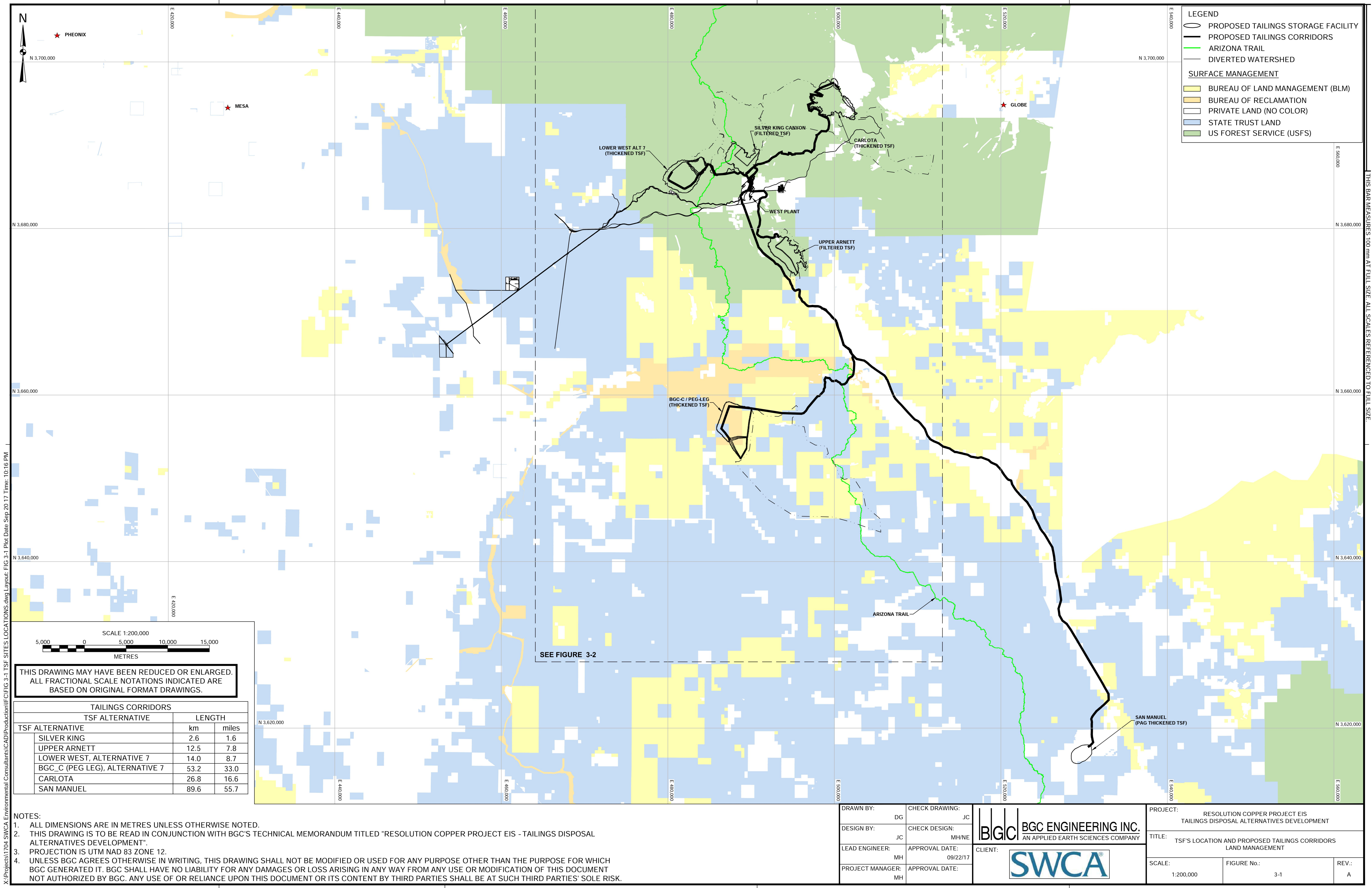
ALTERNATIVE 7 FOR LOWER WEST AND BGC_C TSF SITES

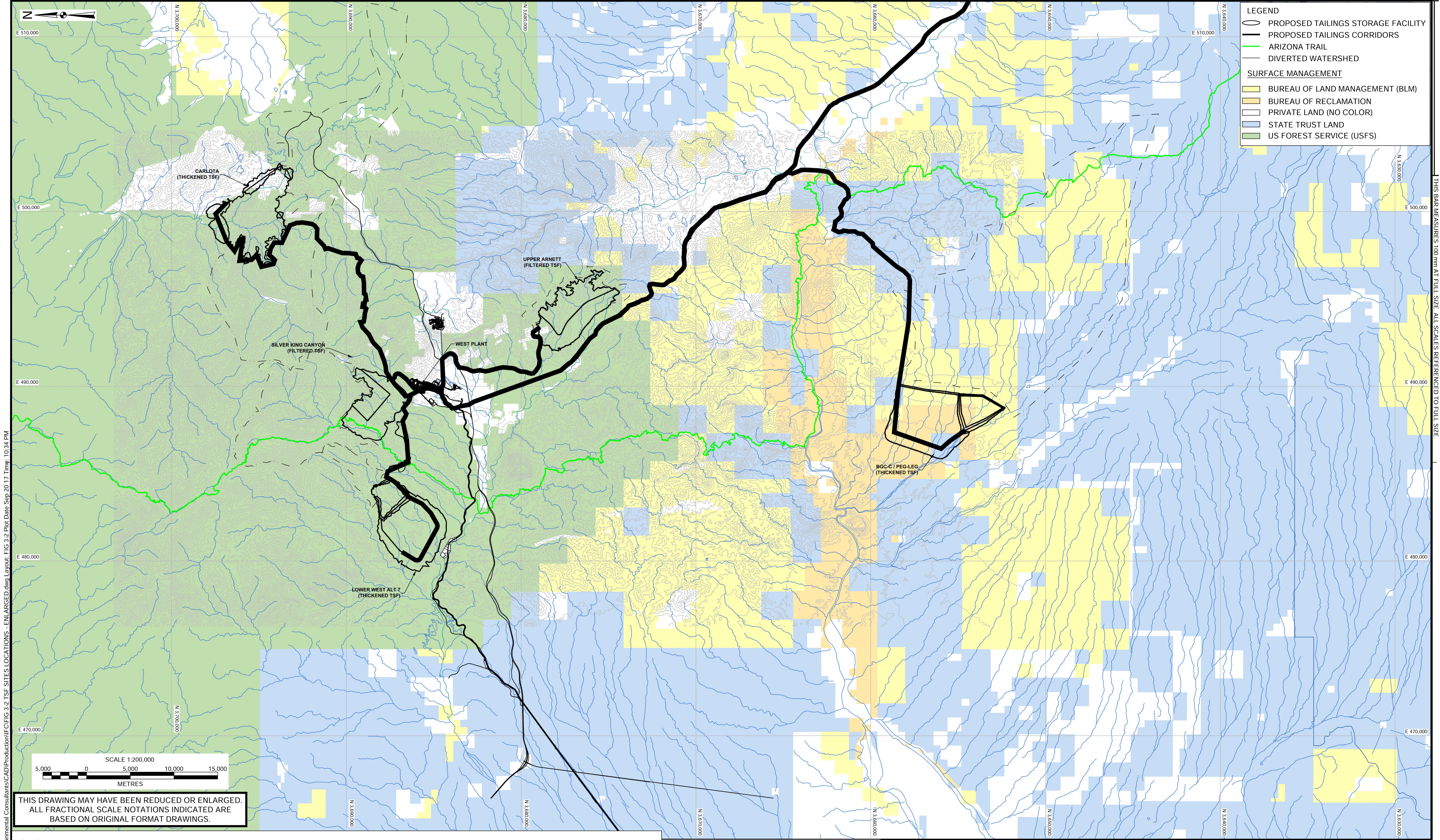
NOTES:

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN METRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. THIS DRAWING IS TO BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH BGC'S TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM TITLED "RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS - TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT".
3. UNLESS BGC AGREES OTHERWISE IN WRITING, THIS DRAWING SHALL NOT BE MODIFIED OR USED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH BGC GENERATED IT. BGC SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES OR LOSS ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM ANY USE OR MODIFICATION OF THIS DOCUMENT NOT AUTHORIZED BY BGC. ANY USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS DOCUMENT OR ITS CONTENT BY THIRD PARTIES SHALL BE AT SUCH THIRD PARTIES' SOLE RISK.

THIS DRAWING MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED OR ENLARGED.
ALL FRACTIONAL SCALE NOTATIONS INDICATED ARE
BASED ON ORIGINAL FORMAT DRAWINGS.

DRAWN BY: DG	CHECK DRAWING: JC	 BGC ENGINEERING INC. AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY	PROJECT: RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT		
DESIGN BY: JC	CHECK DESIGN: MH/NE		TITLE: DAM SKETCHES (3 OF 3)		
LEAD ENGINEER: MH	APPROVAL DATE: 09/22/17		SCALE: 1:200,000	FIGURE No.: 2-3	REV.: A
PROJECT MANAGER: MH	APPROVAL DATE:				





X:\Projects\1704 SWCA Environmental Consultants\CAD\Production\FIG 3-2 TSF SITES LOCATIONS - ENLARGED.dwg Layout: FIG 3-2 Plot Date Sep 20 17 Time: 10:34 PM




THIS BAR MEASURES 100 mm AT FULL SIZE. ALL SCALES REFERENCED TO FULL SIZE.

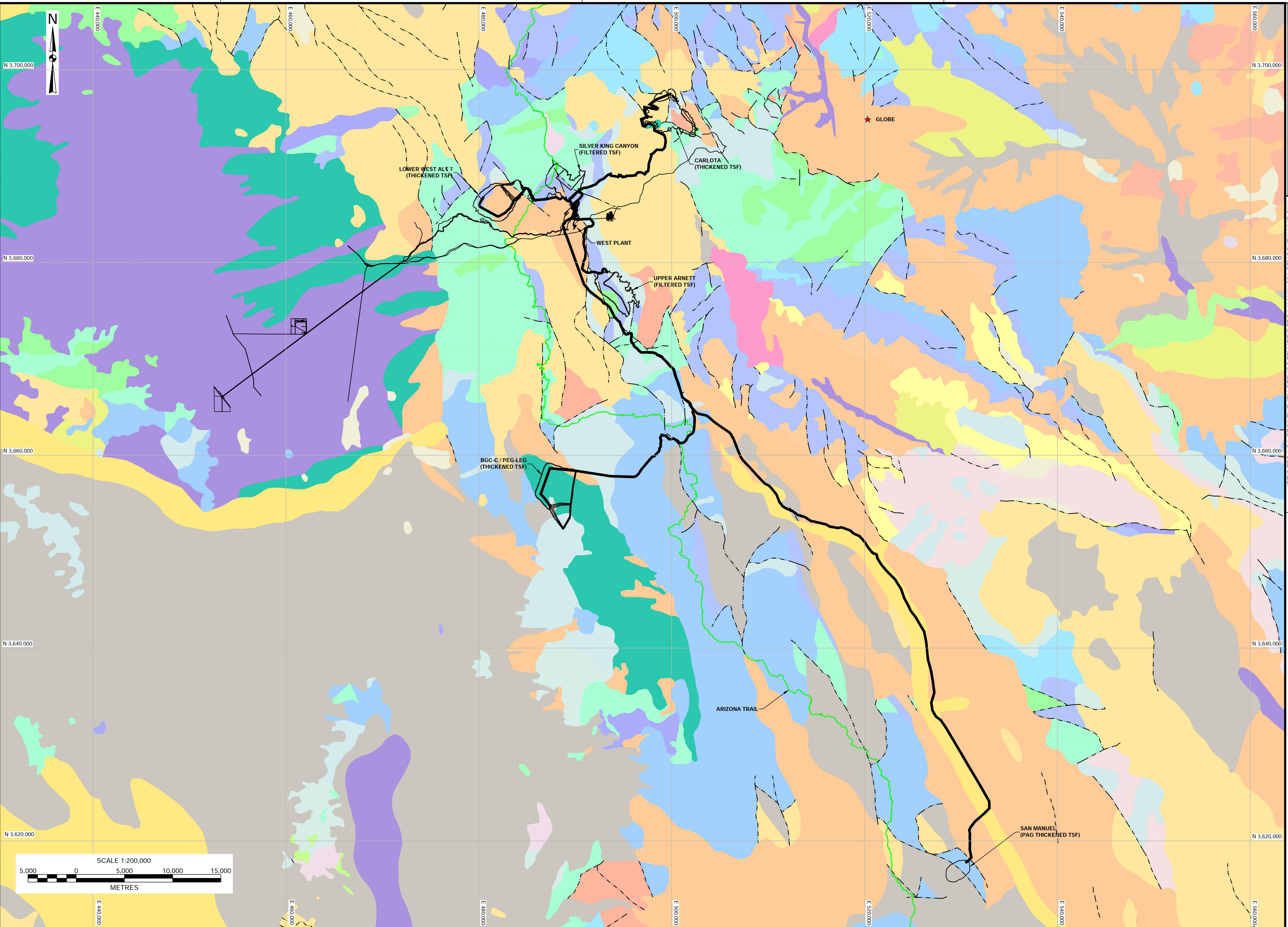
DRAWN BY: DG	CHECK DRAWING: JC	BGC BGC ENGINEERING INC. AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY SWCA	PROJECT: RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT		
DESIGN BY: JC	CHECK DESIGN: MH/NE		TITLE: TSF'S LOCATION AND PROPOSED TAILINGS CORRIDORS LAND MANAGEMENT		
LEAD ENGINEER: MH	APPROVAL DATE: 09/22/17		SCALE: 1:100,000	FIGURE No.: 3-2	REV.: A
PROJECT MANAGER: MH	APPROVAL DATE:				


X:\Projects\1704 SWCA Environmental Consultants\CAD\Production\FC\FIG 3-1 TSF SITES LOCATIONS.dwg Layout: FIG 3-3 Plot Date Sep 20 17 Time: 8:27 PM

THIS DRAWING MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED OR ENLARGED.
ALL FRACTIONAL SCALE NOTATIONS INDICATED ARE
BASED ON ORIGINAL FORMAT DRAWINGS.

- NOTES:
1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN METRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 2. THIS DRAWING IS TO BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH BGC'S TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM TITLED "RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS - TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT".
 3. GEOLOGY MAPPING BASED ON "GEOLOGIC MAP OF ARIZONA (2000)" PUBLISHED BY THE ARIZONA GEOLOGIC SURVEY ([HTTP://WWW.AZGS.AZ.GOV/SERVICES_AZGEOMAP.SHTML](http://www.azgs.az.gov/services_azgeomap.shtml)). FULL LEGEND AVAILABLE AT [HTTP://DATA.AZGS.AZ.GOV/GEOLOGIC-MAP-OF-ARIZONA/](http://data.azgs.az.gov/geologic-map-of-arizona/).
 4. PROJECTION IS UTM NAD 83 ZONE 12.
 5. UNLESS BGC AGREES OTHERWISE IN WRITING, THIS DRAWING SHALL NOT BE MODIFIED OR USED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH BGC GENERATED IT. BGC SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES OR LOSS ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM ANY USE OR MODIFICATION OF THIS DOCUMENT NOT AUTHORIZED BY BGC. ANY USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS DOCUMENT OR ITS CONTENT BY THIRD PARTIES SHALL BE AT SUCH THIRD PARTIES' SOLE RISK.

LEGEND		
		
		
		
GEOLOGY LEGEND		
LBL.	CLR.	UNIT
Jg		Jurassic granitic rocks
Jgc		Glen Canyon Group
Jm		Morrison Formation
Js		San Rafael Group
Jsv		Jurassic sedimentary and volcanic rocks
JTR		Jurassic and Triassic sedimentary and volcanic rocks
Jv		Jurassic volcanic rocks
KJo		Orocopia Schist
KJs		Cretaceous to Late Jurassic sedimentary rocks with minor volcanic rocks
Kmv		Sedimentary rocks of the Late Cretaceous Mesaverde Group
Ks		Cretaceous sedimentary rocks
Kv		Early Tertiary to Late Cretaceous volcanic rocks
MCA		Mississippian, Devonian, and Cambrian sedimentary rocks
MZPZ		Jurassic to Cambrian metamorphosed sedimentary rocks
P		Permian sedimentary rocks
PPA		Permian to Pennsylvanian sedimentary rocks
PZ		Paleozoic sedimentary rocks
Q		Quaternary surficial deposits, undivided
Qm		Late and middle Pleistocene surficial deposits
Qo		Early Pleistocene to latest Pliocene surficial deposits
Qr		Holocene river alluvium
QTb		Holocene to middle Pliocene basaltic rocks
QTs		Early Pleistocene to late Miocene basin deposits
QTV		Holocene to middle Pliocene volcanic rocks
Qy		Holocene surficial deposits
Tb		Late to middle Miocene basaltic rocks
Tby		Pliocene to late Miocene basaltic rocks
Tg		Middle Miocene to Oligocene granitic rocks
Ti		Middle Miocene to Oligocene shallow intrusions
TKg		Early Tertiary to Late Cretaceous granitic rocks
TKgm		Early Tertiary to Late Cretaceous muscovite-bearing granitic rocks
TRc		Chinle Formation
TRcs		Shinarump Conglomerate Member, Chinle Formation
TRm		Moenkopi Formation
Tsm		Middle Miocene to Oligocene sedimentary rocks
Tso		Oligocene to Paleocene(?) sedimentary rocks
Tsv		Middle Miocene to Oligocene volcanic and sedimentary rocks, undivided
Tsy		Pliocene to middle Miocene deposits
Tv		Middle Miocene to Oligocene volcanic rocks
Tvy		Pliocene to middle Miocene volcanic rocks
TXgn		Tertiary to Early Proterozoic gneissic rocks
water		water
Xg		Early Proterozoic granitic rocks
Xm		Early Proterozoic metamorphic rocks
Xms		Early Proterozoic metasedimentary rocks
Xmv		Early Proterozoic metavolcanic rocks
Xq		Early Proterozoic quartzite
Yd		Middle Proterozoic diabase
Yg		Middle Proterozoic granitic rocks
Ys		Middle Proterozoic sedimentary rocks
YXg		Proterozoic granitic rocks

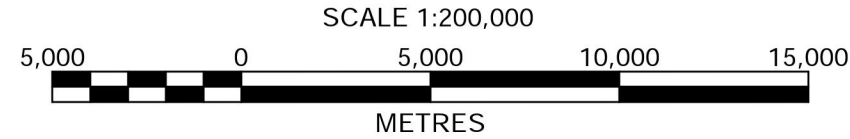


DRAWN BY: DG	CHECK DRAWING: JC	 BGC ENGINEERING INC. AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY	PROJECT: RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT		
DESIGN BY: JC	CHECK DESIGN: MH/NE				
LEAD ENGINEER: MH	APPROVAL DATE: 09/22/17	CLIENT: 		TITLE: TSF'S LOCATION AND PROPOSED TAILINGS CORRIDORS GEOLOGY	
PROJECT MANAGER: MH	APPROVAL DATE:	SCALE: 1:200,000		FIGURE No.: 3-3	REV.: A

THIS BAR MEASURES 100 mm AT FULL SIZE. ALL SCALES REFERENCED TO FULL SIZE.



X:\Projects\1704 SWCA Environmental Consultants\CAD\Production\F00\F00 3-1 TSF SITES LOCATIONS.dwg Layout: FIG 3-4 Plot Date Sep 20 17 Time: 7:58 PM



THIS DRAWING MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED OR ENLARGED.
ALL FRACTIONAL SCALE NOTATIONS INDICATED ARE
BASED ON ORIGINAL FORMAT DRAWINGS.

TAILINGS CORRIDORS			
TSF ALTERNATIVE		LENGTH	
TSF ALTERNATIVE		km	miles
SILVER KING		2.6	1.6
UPPER ARNETT		12.5	7.8
LOWER WEST, ALTERNATIVE 7		14.0	8.7
BGC_C (PEG LEG), ALTERNATIVE 7		53.2	33.0
CARLOTA		26.8	16.6
SAN MANUEL		89.6	55.7

- NOTES:
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN METRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 - THIS DRAWING IS TO BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH BGC'S TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM TITLED "RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS - TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT".
 - PROJECTION IS UTM NAD 83 ZONE 12.
 - UNLESS BGC AGREES OTHERWISE IN WRITING, THIS DRAWING SHALL NOT BE MODIFIED OR USED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH BGC GENERATED IT. BGC SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES OR LOSS ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM ANY USE OR MODIFICATION OF THIS DOCUMENT NOT AUTHORIZED BY BGC. ANY USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS DOCUMENT OR ITS CONTENT BY THIRD PARTIES SHALL BE AT SUCH THIRD PARTIES' SOLE RISK.

DRAWN BY:	DG	CHECK DRAWING:	JC
DESIGN BY:	JC	CHECK DESIGN:	MH/NE
LEAD ENGINEER:	MH	APPROVAL DATE:	09/22/17
PROJECT MANAGER:	MH	APPROVAL DATE:	

BGC

BGC ENGINEERING INC.
AN APPLIED EARTH SCIENCES COMPANY

CLIENT:

SWCA

PROJECT: RESOLUTION COPPER PROJECT EIS TAILINGS DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES DEVELOPMENT		
TITLE: TSF'S LOCATION AND PROPOSED TAILINGS CORRIDORS AERIAL PHOTO		
SCALE: 1:200,000	FIGURE No.: 3-4	REV.: A

THIS BAR MEASURES 100 mm AT FULL SIZE. ALL SCALES REFERENCED TO FULL SIZE.